

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



BX

8495

A8A2

v. 3'

cop. 2

The University of Chicago  
Libraries







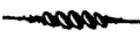




THE  
**JOURNAL**  
OF THE  
**REV. FRANCIS ASBURY,**  
*BISHOP*  
OF  
**THE METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH,**

FROM  
AUGUST 7, 1771, TO DECEMBER 7, 1815.

——  
In Three Volumes.

——  
**VOL. III,**  
FROM NOVEMBER 8, 1800, TO DECEMBER 7, 1815.

---

---

**NEW-YORK:**

PUBLISHED BY N. BANGS AND T. MASON, FOR THE METHODIST  
EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

——  
Abraham Paul, Printer, 182 Water-Street.

——  
1821.

EX 8495  
A8A2  
v3  
100



*Southern District of New-York, ss.*

**BE IT REMEMBERED**, that on the thirtieth day of April, in the forty-fifth year of the Independence of the United States of America, *N. Bangs* and *T. Mason*, of the said district, have deposited in this office the title of a book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, to wit:

"The Journal of the Rev. Francis Asbury, Bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, from August 7, 1771, to December 7, 1815. In three volumes."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, entitled "An Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to an Act entitled "An Act supplementary to an Act entitled, An Act for the Encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned, and extending the Benefits thereof to the Arts of Designing, Engraving, and Etching historical and other Prints."

G. L. THOMPSON,  
*Clerk of the Southern District of New-York.*

**Div.**

*Per*

1323947

THE

# JOURNAL

OF THE

REV. FRANCIS ASBURY.



**N**ORTH CAROLINA.—Saturday, November 8, 1800. We started away. The cold was severe upon the fingers. We crossed the ferry, curiously contrived with a rope and poles, for half a mile along the banks of the river, to guide the boat by. And O the rocks! the rocks! Coming to Laurel-River, we followed a wagon ahead of us—the wagon stuck fast. Brother O'H. mounted old grey—the horse fell about midway, but recovered, rose, and went safely through with his burden. We pursued our way rapidly to Ivey-Creek, suffering much from heat and the roughness of the roads, and stopped at Wm. Hunter's.

«Sabbath day 9. We came to Thomas Foster's, and held a small meeting at his house. We must bid farewell to the chaise; this mode of conveyance by no means suits the roads of this wilderness; we are obliged to keep one behind the carriage with a strap to hold by and prevent accidents almost continually. I have health and hard labour, and a constant sense of the favour of God.

Tobias Gibson had given notice to some of my being at Buncomb court-house, and the society at Killyon's in consequence of this made an appointment for me on Tuesday 11. We were strongly importuned to stay, which brother Whatcoat felt inclined to do. In the meantime we had our horses shod by Philip Smith: this man, as is not unfrequently the case in this country, makes wagons and works at carpentry, makes shoes for men and for horses; to which he adds, occasionally, the manufacture of saddles and hats.

Monday 10. Visited Squire Swaine's agreeable family. On Tuesday we attended our appointment. My foundation for a sermon was Hebr. ii. 1. We had about eighty hearers; among

VOL. III.

1

184357

them was Mr. Newton, a Presbyterian minister, who made the concluding prayer. We took up our journey, and came to Foster's upon Swansico—company enough, and horses in a drove of thirty-three. Here we met Francis Poythress—sick of Carolina, and in the clouds. I, too, was sick. Next morning we rode to Fletcher's, on Mud-Creek. The people being unexpectedly gathered together, we gave them a sermon and an exhortation. We lodged at Fletcher's.

Thursday 13. We crossed French Broad at Kim's ferry, forded Mill's River, and made upwards through the barrens of Broad to Davidson's, whose name names the stream. The aged mother and daughters insisted upon giving notice for a meeting, in consequence thereof Mr. Davis, their Presbyterian minister, and several others, came together. Brother Whatcoat was taken with a bleeding at the nose, so that necessity was laid upon me to lecture: my subject was Luke xi. 13.

Friday 14. We took our leave of French Broad—the lands flat and good, but rather cold. I have had an opportunity of making a tolerably correct survey of this river. It rises in the south-west, and winds along in many meanders, fifty miles north-east, receiving a number of tributary streams in its course; it then inclines westward, passing through Buncomb in North Carolina, and Green and Dandridge counties in Tennessee, in which last it is augmented by the waters of Nolachucky; four miles above Knoxville it forms a junction with the Holston, and their united waters flow along under the name of Tennessee, giving a name to the state.

We had no small labour in getting down Seleuda mountain. Arriving at father Douthat's, on the south branch of Seleuda, where finding myself quite at home, I had leisure to reflect upon our western visitation. On the 16th of September we set out from Bottetourt in Virginia, and on the 14th of November we were in North Carolina, at the foot of the grand mountain division of South Carolina. In this time I presume we have travelled one thousand miles, have had about twenty appointments, not many of which were large, have lodged about twenty nights under strange roofs, or at houses of entertainment, and have expended about fifty dollars.

Monday 17. Yesterday we rested at father John Douthat's; he is settled in a cove in the midst of the mountains, upon the south branch of the Seleuda. Brother Whatcoat made a discourse on Matt. iii. 10. The computation is, that from Charleston to the

western line of this state it is two hundred and seventy-five miles; but from the centre-house it is nearer four hundred miles.

My mind is led out for the interest of the southern and western conferences: these are quite enough contiguous to enable the preachers to change with each other, but such is the sickly state of the South, in both senses, that we shall probably be under the necessity of locating five or six of our spiritual labourers.

To-day I gave a sermon founded upon Psalm cxlvi. 8, 9. and felt engaged, if the people were not.

Tuesday 18. We came fifteen miles to Samuel Burdine's, Pendleton county. Here were many "wandering people. Brother Whatcoat preached. We administered the Lord's supper. I was very much indisposed, and felt dejection of spirits. Our sister Burdine professeth to have known the Lord twenty years; in her you see meekness, gentleness, patience, and pure love—and cleanliness.

Wednesday 19. We came to John Wilson's; I gave a discourse on Acts ii. 17, 18. my mind was divinely elevated, but the people did not appear to feel. Yesterday and to-day I am disciplined by keen pain in my breast. To-day Benjamin Blanton met me: he is now a married man; like others of his southern brethren, after he has faithfully served the connexion about ten years, he talks of locating.

Thursday 20. At the Grove. We were lost an hour in the woods at setting out, and terribly bewildered in our way to the meeting house; the day was cold, and a beautiful snow lay on the ground. During the public exercises the people felt as at the reading and preaching of Ezra. Brother Whatcoat improved with light and life upon Coloss. i. 21—23.

Through twelve miles of cold and snow we journeyed to Thomas Terry's. Our host was from Gisborough, in Yorkshire; he made us welcome, and gave us dinner about six o'clock. Here I hauled up the chaise—the pleasure of riding in it does not compensate for the trouble and difficulty of getting it along.

As there were few appointments in this state, and as brother Blanton agreed to fill them, I thought fit to accompany brother Whatcoat, who was under the necessity of going to fill appointments made for him in Georgia.

We have travelled about forty miles since we left father Douthat's, near the Table mountain, which on a clear day is a grand sight; the *stool* appears like a great house of free-stone; to-day

we only saw it through a mist dimly. At the Cove there are but few religious people, and among these few there are disorderly walkers. The northern rivers, I presume, begin to close for the winter, which, I judge, will be a severe one. On Friday I rested and wrote.

Saturday 22. Rode twenty miles to James Powell's, upon Walnut-Creek, Lauren's county.

Sabbath day 23, was an extraordinarily cold day at King's chapel. I began reading at eleven o'clock, and occupied the pulpit one hour and twenty minutes; brother Whatcoat followed for fifty minutes, and brother Blanton succeeded him; to this followed the sacrament—making the public exercises four hours (or thereabouts) of continuance, in a very open building. It may not be amiss to mention that this house for the worship of God was named after James King, who died a martyr to the yellow fever in Charleston. We lodged for the night at W. Powell's. Next day we crossed Main Seleuda at Pension's ford, and rode twelve miles to George Connor's upon Silvador's Purchase.

I had thought our address would move their majesties and the peers of Charleston. Report says they have pumped poor Dougharty until they had almost deprived him of breath, and John Harper committed the addresses to the flames before the intendant of the city: I have seen his apology for receiving them.

At George Connor's we had an evening meeting, and considering the coldness of the night, and the shortness of the notice, it was well attended. Brother Whatcoat preached.

Tuesday 25. We rode to Nathaniel Burdine's—ancient Methodists, who have a son in the ministry.

Wednesday 26. We came to Hugh Porter's, at the New Design. Here we called a meeting in the evening; brother Whatcoat spoke—I spoke after him.

Thursday 27. Sick and weary, we arrived at Daniel Baugh's, whither we were conducted by Mr. Hennington, having lost our way in the woods.

Friday 28. At Butler's meeting-house, fifteen miles—no notice; we therefore pushed on to Capt. Carter's; here the girls hasted to call the people to meeting. Brother Whatcoat preached upon Ezek. xxxiii. 2. In this neighbourhood the sad apostacy of two professed preachers, and of one or two private members, hath brought reproach on the cause of God and Methodism.

GEORGIA.—Saturday 29. Came twelve miles through deep sands

to Augusta. We have travelled nearly one hundred miles since last Sabbath day : my soul hath been kept in great peace ; but I feel the effects of riding a stiff, aged, falling horse, with a sore back, and my saddle is old and worn.

We have a foundation and a frame prepared for erecting, in a day or two, a house for public worship, two stories high, sixty by forty feet : for this we are indebted to the favour of Heaven, and the agency of Stith Mead ; and what is better, here is a small society.

Augusta is decidedly one of the most level and beautiful spots for a town I have yet seen : it is of ample extent in its plan, well begun, and when their intention shall be fulfilled of building a court-house, a college, episcopal churches for Methodists and others, it will do credit to its founders and inhabitants.

Sabbath day 30. Brother Whatcoat preached a most excellent sermon at Mr. Fary's dwelling-house upon Ephraim's lamentation. In the afternoon I preached in the church ; we thought to have joined the congregations together, but others thought differently ; we had the honour of the priest's company, and few of his people attended.

Monday, December 1. We came to Thomas Hayne's, upon Uchee-Creek, Columbia county. Brother Whatcoat preached upon Gal. ii. 20. ; I came off with a close exhortation.

On the following Tuesday and Wednesday we held a quarterly meeting at White-Oak. Brother Whatcoat first officiated : I followed him ; we had very cold weather, an open house, and few hearers. We then rode to Joseph Scott's, eight miles, through damp, rainy weather. Our host, his children, and grand children will, we hope, if they continue faithful, receive the crown of life.

Thursday 4. I rode, my mind cloudy, and my body cold, to Thomas Grant's, twenty-four miles.

Friday 5. I humbled my soul before God. To-day I have been occupied in correcting a transcript of my Journal, that one had copied for me, who did not well understand my short-hand : the original was written in my great illness, very imperfectly ; but when I reflect on my situation at that time, I wonder that it is as well as it is.

Sabbath day 7. Yesterday and to-day we have quarterly meeting at Coke's chapel, near Washington. Brother Whatcoat preached the first day from Hebr. vi. 4—6. I, in my place, gave some account of the work of God as it had been reported to me during

this year. On Sabbath morning we had a quickening season at the sacrament ; my subject was Hebr. xii. 25. " See that ye refuse not him that speaketh." By Introduction—The likeness between Christ and Moses in their persons, offices, ministry, and punishment of the disobedient. In Doctrine—1st. How Christ, speaking by his Gospel, his ministers, Spirit, and miracles of grace. 2nd. That sinners, seekers, saints, and backsliders, ought to see to it, that they " refuse not him that speaketh : " Lastly, The awful consequences of refusing. Brother Whatcoat and H. Hull exhorted ; the latter began to feel like his former self : upon the whole, it was a good meeting, and we humbly hope that good was done. After meeting we were obliged to ride six miles, through the rain, to Thomas Grant's.

Monday 8. We crossed Little-River, and went forward twelve miles, to Thomas Fountain's, in Warren county. We have rode about ninety miles since Monday week.

Tuesday 9. We came to Abraham Heath's meeting-house upon Long-Creek, Warren county ; we arrived during the sitting of the court, and had but a small congregation. Brother Whatcoat being unwell, I filled his place ; my subject was Hebr. x. 31. " It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God." First. The character of those people who expose themselves to the danger of " falling into the hands of the living God"—such as are described in verses 26 and 29 of the same chapter. Secondly, The character of those, the contrast of the former, who will escape his avenging hand : these do not as the others do ; they also attend to the precepts contained in verses 25, 32, 35, 36, and 39. Thirdly, " It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God ; " that is, to fear and feel the wrath of God for ever ; having no interest in Christ, and no advocate with the Father ; but exposed to infinite justice, and all the threatened wrath of the Almighty.

We crossed Ogeechee at Thweat's bridge, and came to Powelton, a new establishment, in which there is a Baptist meeting-house, formerly occupied by Silas Mercer : he is now gone to eternity ; but his son filleth his place.

Wednesday 10. We came to Edmund Butler's, in Hancock county : the people had thrown down the old, but had not yet finished their new meeting-house ; I was therefore under the necessity of standing bareheaded in the open woods, on a very cold day : as I travelled so much, this was thought a light thing for a man like me. Moses Black, after this, brought the people to the

dwelling-house. We rode home with Alexander King, a brother to the preacher who ended a short, but honourable life in the ministry of the Gospel.

Thursday 11. We were at Burke's meeting-house ; after which we came dripping to A. Gilmore's : here brother Whatcoat preached ; after which I gave a few words of exhortation, and we then pushed on to William Greaves's. We have lately crossed the chief branches of the Ogeechee and Little rivers.

Friday 12. Cold as it was, we made as far as Thomas Dunn's ; and here I gave a short discourse on 2 Tim. iv. 6, 7. We left Dunn's in haste, and continued on twelve miles farther to the widow Hill's, on Long Creek. These last appointments were in Oglethorpe county. They will be the best judges of the severity of the cold, who have rode seventeen miles before dinner. I met brother Milligan, at brother Dunn's, and should have been pleased to stay there with him, but the situation of his wife subjected us to the risk of being disturbed and driven from our warm lodging at midnight. We have rode about sixty miles in four days.

Saturday 13. We came to Mark's meeting-house ; brother Whatcoat filled the pulpit.

Sunday 14. We had sacrament and sermon : my subject was Matt. xvii. 5. " This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased : hear ye him." Introduction—These words were in part spoken at his baptism—see Matt. iii. 17. Mark i. 2. Luke iii. 22.—that there were three witnesses present to hear, and four had recorded it ; to wit, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and Peter. First, The Divine Father acknowledged the sacred and mysterious union—" This is my beloved Son : " a relation infinitely above that of angels, of Adam in his primeval standing, and the soule of any regenerated, sanctified, or glorified soul, on earth, or in heaven—co-equal, co-eternal, and co-essential with the Father. " Well pleased !"—that is, in the whole of man's redemption by this " beloved Son : " " well pleased"—in his preaching, living, dying—in every part of his official character. " Hear ye him"—Mark and Luke have omitted *ye*. Secondly, The particular characters who should hear him in his word, Spirit, and operations. His ministers should hear him—this was designed in the text, by *ye* : hear him all his sanctified souls ; hear him all who are justified ; hear him all *ye* seekers ; hear him all *ye* sinners—hear his awful warnings : all *ye* backsliders, hear him as Peter heard him, and repent, and turn to him ; hear him *ye* apostates, as Judas, and despair.

We must needs go to the house after preaching, and dine ; then had we to cross Broad-River, and pierce through the woods, *scratches and go in the by-paths*—wind round the plantations—creep across the newly cleared ground by clambering over trees, boughs, and fence-rails : thus we made our way fifteen miles to Charles Tait's, in Elbert county.

Monday 15. We got over Savannah river at Robert Martin's ferry, a few miles above Petersburg : here I called upon a family I had often visited in Virginia : I found the parents had grown old, and that they had lost some of their children.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—We came onward into Abbeville county, and hastened to John Brannon's, near the court-house ; making a ride of thirty miles for the day.

Tuesday 16. We proceeded to Silvador's Purchase, twelve miles, to hold quarterly meeting for Bush-River circuit, at a meeting-house near George Connor's.

Wednesday 17. I attended quarterly meeting. My subject was Philip. i. 27. We spent four hours in the private and public meeting ; a number of white and black children were to be baptised, and probably there were who thought *it would be better done by a bishop*. After meeting we had a fifteen miles' ride, part of it in the night, crossing Seleuda at Child's ferry, wishing to get to John Meeks's, in Lauren's county. Abbeville is a large county, stretching from river to river, and holds better lands than any other in the state : although Bush-River circuit extends through it, there are few Methodists ; the most populous settlements being composed of Presbyterians.

Thursday 18. At John Weeks's, brother Whatcoat sermonized upon Gal. vi. 15.

Friday 19. It rained : after it had holden up, we rode thirty miles to Benjamin Herndon's, upon the waters of Enoree.

Saturday 20, and Sunday 21. Held quarterly meeting. Brother Whatcoat spoke from 1 Thess. iii. 8. a very profitable improvement. On Sabbath day my choice was Acts iii. 22, 23. We continued about six hours at Bethel. I saw one of the members of the General Assembly of South Carolina, who informed me that our address from the general conference had been read and reprobated ; and furthermore, that it had been the occasion of producing a law which prohibited a minister's attempting to instruct any number of blacks with the doors shut ; and authorising a peace-officer

to break open the door in such cases, and disperse or whip the offenders—but more of this law when I see it.

Monday 22. We rode to Thomas Hardy's, in the forks of Enoree and Tiger rivers—nine miles.

Tuesday 23. At Bluford's meeting-house, brother Whatcoat performed upon Philip. iii. 14. We went forward twelve miles to Mr. Glenn's at Broad-River.

I have had heartfelt sorrow for the church of God in Philadelphia. No city upon our continent hath been more oppressed by divisions in Christian societies, witness the Episcopalians, Presbyterians, German and English; Quakers, Baptists, Scotch Presbyterians, Roman Catholics—and now the Methodists: I have written on this subject to three official characters.

Wednesday 24. I gave a sermon upon 2 Peter i. 4. at Glenn's chapel, near Broad-River: we had an open season and many hearers. At Glenn's Flat, Chester county, Sealey's meeting-house, we kept our Christmas. Brother Whatcoat preached on "The Son of God was manifested to destroy the works of the devil."

My subject was, "Glory to God in the highest; and on earth peace, good will towards men."

We lodged at Robert Walker's, eighty years of age, awakened under Mr. Whitefield in Fogg's Manor—re-awakened at Pipe-Creek, and a member of the first Methodist Society in Maryland: he is now living upon Sandy-River, South-Carolina.

Friday 26. We travelled a barren path, and came to Alexander Carter's, upon Fishing Creek—a journey of about thirty miles, without food for man or beast, and the weather warm to great excess: after our arrival, we had a night meeting.

Saturday 27. After waiting the leisure of the boatmen, we crossed Catabaw at Wade's ferry, and came three miles to a meeting-house at Camp-Creek, to attend quarterly meeting for Santee and Catabaw circuits. We lodged at John Grymast's, a Methodist, and originally from Ireland.

Sabbath day 28. Damp morning. I gave a discourse on Ephes. vi. 10. Our lodging was at Johnson's.

Monday 29. We stopped at Georgetown, at Marler's. Brother Whatcoat preached upon "Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is staid on thee; because he trusteth in thee." We made eighteen miles progress this day, and put up with John Horton upon Hanging Rock-River.

Tuesday 30. Came to Camden. I have received several letters from the north : they bring small consolation—"While he was yet speaking there came also another"—murmurs—complaints of partiality—and with this I may console myself in the midst of unremitted and hard travelling and labour. I was presented with a petition from about eighty male members of the society in *the city of Brotherly love*, entreating me not to do what I had no intention of doing—that was, to remove brother Everett from the city : how, indeed was this to be done ? He and they had acquitted M. Manly of all the charges brought against him, and restored him to membership ; the presiding elder had also restored to office three or four elders who had been put out for murmurings and mischiefs, and had ejected the elder stationed in the city, and had filled his place by another—and they had great congregations, great shoutings ; and God was with them, and nearly one hundred had joined society. To all this what can we do but say, "Well done, good and faithful servant" and servants ! Poor bishop ! no money for my expenses. I am afflicted, my life threatened on the one hand ; my brethren discontented on the other ; true, I received from them a petition dipped in oil and honey ; and if I approve, all will be well : but if not, drawn swords may be feared.

Thursday, January 1, 1801. We began our conference with the new year. Sat from nine to twelve o'clock in the forenoon ; and two hours in the afternoon ; the band-meeting was held between the hours of seven and eight. A clerk for the minutes was appointed, and another to keep the journal. We admitted four probationers ; re-admitted two deacons to their standing in the travelling connexion, who had left it to locate ; located three, to wit, Blanton, Cole, and Evans ; and re-stationed, Gains, Wiley, and West, who had all located themselves in the course of the last year. We had great union : it is true, some talked loud ; but I dare not say there was any improper heat. Our sitting continued five days, and we rested one Sabbath. We were richly accommodated at Smith's and Carpenter's, and two other houses. We only failed forty-eight dollars in paying all the preachers their demands.

Thursday 8. Yesterday and to-day I have been busy writing many long letters to my correspondents in the north.

Friday 9. We came on thirteen miles to Granney's quarterly meeting, and lodged at Anthony Presslu's.

Saturday 10. I gave a short discourse upon 2 Peter iv. 3. and afterward rode up eight miles to the Hanging-Rock.

Sunday 11. At Horton's meeting-house I spoke on Hebr. viii. 10, 11.

Monday 12. On this day we rested, and were busily employed in looking over our books and papers.

I felt deeply affected for the rising generation. Having resolved to catechise the children myself, I procured a Scripture catechism, and began with brother Horton's; to this duty I purpose to attend in every house where leisure and opportunity may permit.

Wednesday 14. We left Hanging-Rock and came to Little Lynch and Flat Creeks, crossing the great branch at M'Meenas's ford: this last is called a creek; but it rises near the Waxaws, and flows about one hundred and fifty miles, mingling its waters with the great Pee-Dee below Port's ferry. We had an excessively warm day for the season: the horses and their riders were both fatigued much in riding forty miles in ten hours. Seated upon the sand-hills, we dined, at the root of a pine, upon a morsel of bread and bacon; and then remounted and pushed on to Anson in North Carolina: we sheltered ourselves for the night at Thomas Shaw's, upon Little Thompson's creek.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Thursday 15. We are still at Thomas Shaw's. What kind of folks am I among—unhappy people! One aged man had shot the constable when about to serve a warrant on him; a second had stabbed another dangerously—their names may go into shades. Oh sin! Oh intoxication! when—when will these people be civilized—and all be truly spiritualized.

On Friday we attended at Jackson's meeting-house; it was a gracious season. Bishop Whatcoat spoke on Isai. xiii. 2. We lodged at Stephen Pace's, upon Browns-Creek.

Saturday 17. We had a meeting at John Mills's; his wife came from Maryland, he from Virginia; the children are coming to Christ. This neighbourhood is visited with a revival of religion.

Sabbath day 18. We came to Wadesborough after a court-week. We held our meeting underneath the court-house, within the arches: we had a most delightful day. Bishop Whatcoat spoke with great ingenuity and authority upon "The wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life." My subject was Luke xviii. 27. We lodged at I. Cash's.

Monday 19. We came to Webb's ferry: the rain drove us under the roof of the widow Williams, where we remained until the storm was over, and then pushed on to James Pickett's, in Richmond county.

Tuesday 20. I gave a discourse on Amos vi. 1. "Wo to them that are at ease in Zion!" I felt some openings.

I have had many and great exercises of mind respecting men and things, but my soul enjoys great resignation: I take the *bitters* of life as things which medicine my soul, producing caution, humiliation, and sanctification.

Wednesday 21. We rode ten miles to the Presbyterian meeting-house: many attended at a short warning. My subject was Hebr. vii. 25. We had a quickening season. After meeting we rode three miles to Rockingham, the seat of justice for the county of the same name. We had been expected at twelve o'clock, yet with this circumstance, and that of court time to boot, we had but few hearers. Meeting was held in the academy, a very commodious house for divine service. Rockingham stands upon a beautiful eminence, and hath some valuable houses; about twenty families make the inhabitants. We were kindly and elegantly entertained at the house of one who had been one of us, but now is of and in the world.

Thursday 22. We came to Marks-Creek. I spoke on Hebr. iii. 13—15. We had a good season. We lodged with Solomon Rye.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—We now descended into South Carolina. Marlborough county presents many interesting views—the saw-mills; the solitary, lofty, long-leaved pines; and the land, though a *barren*, is of the most beautiful kind, and for range for cattle and for timber is very valuable. It was my lot to be speaker, brother Whatcoat had taken so deep a cold he could do nothing. I preached from the parable of the sower.

We continued our journey down Naked-Creek, by Robinson's house, mills, and *stills*, and brought up at Turbot Cottingham's, at the Beauty-Spot. Notwithstanding all that Methodists, Baptists, and three meeting-houses have done, the people are still far from *beautiful* in a spiritual sense. We had no opportunity to send harbingers, we had therefore no appointment.

Saturday 24. We hasted to James Speers's, at the Three-Creeks, where we dined, talked, and commended ourselves to God. That we might make our own appointments at Harris's meeting-house we came on to James Harris's, upon Muddy-Creek. Brother Speers spread the tidings for us far and wide.

This is an unhappy country: it is thinly settled, and many are moving away to Georgia and the Natchez; our societies are small, and the prospect low. Too often, when any rise in their circum-

stances, they seek for offices, or become slave-traders, and much too great to be Methodists.

We have rode since the commencement of the year one hundred and eighty miles in the Carolinas.

Monday 26. We rode twenty miles to Bennet Flowers's—the men were from home, but the women gave notice of a meeting for the morrow at the old meeting-house. After our meeting, about one o'clock, we came off and travelled down to G. Sweet's, Bull-Swamp, Liberty county: we sent our host to call a congregation for Thursday. We now had time to read and write.

I find reasons enough in my own mind to justify myself against the low murmurs of *partiality* in which some have indulged. We are impartial. We spend as much time in the extremities. We know not Maryland or Delaware, *after the flesh*, more than Kentucky, Cumberland, Georgia, or the Carolinas: it is our duty to save the health of preachers where we can; to make particular appointments for some important charges: and it is our duty to embrace all parts of the continent and union after the example of primitive times, and the first and faithful preachers in America.

Thursday 29. At Sweet's chapel I preached on Rev. xxii. 14, 15. The order—1. The city. 2. The citizens. 3. Their admission. 4. The characters shut out from the city. I felt light and liberty.

Friday 30. We came to the Bear-Pond's school-house, where we had a decent, attentive congregation. I preached on John vii. 16, 17. Introduction.—It was observed that the dispute of the Jews with our Lord about the Messiah, was not if he should be the eternal Son of God, and the adopted son of man, but whether Jesus was that person whom Moses foretold that church and nation should come, and what manner of person he should be, fifteen hundred years before. The Jews knew where Christ was to be born from Micah v. 2. See also Matt. ii.

Mr. Shacklesford gave us a pressing invitation to dine with him, and treated us with friendship and hospitality. We rode in the evening to Port's ferry.

Thomas Humphries had been very sick, but was recovering from a peripneumony: it was reported he would die; but I did not feel as if he would die at this time.

Sure nothing could so effectually alarm and arm the citizens of South Carolina against the Methodists as the *Address of the General Conference*. The rich among the people never thought us worthy

to preach to them : they did indeed give their slaves liberty to hear and join our church ; but now it appears the poor Africans will no longer have this indulgence. Perhaps we shall soon be thought unfit for the company of their dogs. But who will mourn the loss of the friendship of a world that hath so hated our Lord and Master Jesus Christ !

We have loitered away this month, and have rode but about two hundred miles.

Saturday 31. We rested : wrote, and read, upon the solitary unhealthy banks of Pee-Dee, in sight of the lofty moss-grown cypress-trees and swamps. My soul is in peace ; Jesus, Jesus is my all : my soul is love to God, to Christ, his church, and all souls.

Sabbath-day, February 1. We rode six miles to Britons-Neck meeting-house, where I preached on Luke xix. 10. "The Son of Man is come to seek and to save that which was lost." What characters were lost—not in a state of salvation ; open, profane sinners ; those who had sinned away conviction : backsliders ; such as were seeking salvation by works ; avowed infidels. It was observed, that many were lost to men and means—occasioned hinderances themselves, and were prevented by others.

We came to William Williams's, near Little Pee-Dee. On Monday we were housed by the rain in the forepart of the day : in the afternoon we visited Richard Woodbury, a great man, weighing upwards of three hundred pounds, and as kind as weighty.

Tuesday 3. We had preaching at William Williams's : there were few people.

Wednesday 4. We crossed Little Pee-Dee at the Potato-Bed ferry. Beautiful deep sands, live-oaks, lofty pines, pimeta swamps, with intermingled gums and cypress, variegated by evergreens of bay and laurel, and twining jessamine flinging its odours far and wide around ; lawns and savannahs—such is the country, and such the charming scenes through which we have frequently passed in our late rides. We brought up at Richard Green's, near Kingston.

Thursday 5. Counsel and conversation with the presiding elders ; several long letters to the north and south, and reading, furnished occupation for the day. I received the compilation of N. Snethen, intended as an answer to James O'Kelly : it is well done, and very correctly done, except in a few cases. There was no sharpness at all upon my side with Doctor Coke at Charleston respecting the proposed general conference, which was afterward held (in 1792 :) I was fully convinced that nothing *else*

would finish the unhappy business with O'Kelly—and that did finish it.

Friday 6. Occupied in reading and writing. The preachers had not yet made out our plan for a forward move. One Sabbath-day yet at Kingston, and then we keep along towards the lovely north.

Saturday 7. I rode to Robert Anderson's, in the Swamps, and met about thirty souls, to whom I spoke on Ephes. ii. 8—10. Returned to Richard Green's.

Sabbath day 8. At Kingston. A lovely day; but few people—perhaps not more than one hundred, including the coloured folks. My subject was Luke ix. 24. Brother Whatcoat spoke on John iii. 16. It is now sixteen years since I rode, anxious and solitary, through this part of the land; there was scarcely a house to receive me, and no Methodist to bid me welcome; but God hath given us many friends, of some of those whose houses I lodged in; witness the children of Mr. Clark, and of Durant—and their widows also.

We have been obliged to rest on Thursday, Friday, Saturday, Sabbath day, and Monday 9, with Richard Green. Mr. Rogers will not give us an invitation: his kindness towards the Methodists is at an end.

Tuesday 10. We rode sixteen miles to Kullum's meeting-house: it was a cold day, and coming after such warm weather, its severity was the more sensibly felt; about mid-day it rained powerfully. My subject was Hebr. ii. 1. After meeting we rode to father Kullum's, an old Maryland man, from Dorset county. Here I met Benjamin Sellers, a local preacher, and a faithful servant of God.

Wednesday 11. We went forward to William Norton's, at the Iron Run; a distance of twelve miles, through swampy ground. Brother Whatcoat preached, and ordained brother Sellers a deacon, I spoke from Gal. iv. 19. It was a disagreeable time, the people were trembling with cold.

Thursday 13. We rode twenty miles to Frinke's.

Friday 14. At Ebenezer:—the house was unfinished, and the day windy and uncomfortable. Brother Whatcoat and myself held the people nearly three hours. My text was Gal. vi. 14, 15, 16.

A Solomon Reeves let me know that he had seen the *Address*, signed by me; and was quite confident there were no arguments to prove that slavery was repugnant to the spirit of the Gospel:

what absurdities will not men defend!—If the Gospel will tolerate slavery, what will it not authorise?—I am strangely mistaken if this said Mr. Reeves has more grace than is necessary, or more of *Solomon* than the name. We lodged for the night at William Gore's.

From this neighbourhood we came to Abraham Bepent's, Brunswick county, North Carolina, fording the Seven-mile Creek, and crossing the Wacamaw-River at Loftus's Flat.

NORTH CAROLINA.—We have rode at least five hundred and fifty, if not six hundred miles, over the hills, barrens, swamps, savannahs, rivers, and creeks of South Carolina.

At Gause's Manor, or more properly *town*, we were pleasantly situated. I had a most solemn visit to the sea-beach, which to me was a most instructive sight: the sea reminded me of its great Maker, "who stayeth the proud waves thereof;" its innumerable productions; the diversified features of its shores—the sand-hills; the marsh; the pimeta, tall and slender; the sheep and goats frisking in the shade or browsing in the sun: or the eye, directed to the waters, beholds the rolling porpoise; the sea-gulls lifting and letting fall from high the clam, which breaking, furnishes them with food; the eagles with hovering wing watching for their prey; the white sail of the solitary vessel tossed upon the distant wave—how interesting a picture do all these objects make!

We preached at William Gause's, the patriarch of the place: his son stood for scribe, and assisted me in making extracts of letters to add to my manuscript.

We visited Charlotte meeting-house, named after the River, vulgarly and improperly called *Shalotte*. On our return I prepared a few long letters for the north.

My mind is in great peace. I lament that I have no access to the poor: our way is strangely closed up at present in consequence of the *Address*. I made my last visit to the sea. I thought upon my friends on the other side the great waters; my voyage to this country; the little probability there was of my ever again seeing my dear mother, or my native land.

We have had preaching in three or four places; to wit, at Bepent's, in Brunswick county, and at the Manor.

Sunday 22. We attended a meeting at Lockwood's Folly. I gave a sermon upon 2 Cor. iv. 5. P. What the apostles of our Lord did *not* preach. 2. What they did preach. 3. The relation of ministers to Christ and to souls. The principles of their service. They sought not their own honour, ease, or interest—they did

not make disciples for themselves—they had not wisdom, righteousness, redemption for souls ; nor grace to convict, convert, or regenerate. They preached Christ in his prophetic, priestly, and kingly offices—in his Gospel ; in the sacrifice, once offered, of himself—in his divinity. “Ourselves your servants for Christ’s sake,”—his saved, his qualified—his commissioned servants (not slaves)—bound by his word, his grace, his love—not for any worldly consideration ; but “for Christ’s sake :” warning sinners, hypocrites, Pharisees, and backsliders ;—comforting mourners ; strengthening believers, and urging and inciting to holiness of heart and life. I observed, “servants,” yet their rulers ; according to Scripture testimony—see Hebr. xiii. 17. ; 1 Peter v. 2.

We were kindly entertained at Mr. Bellon’s : the whole family came to the house of public entertainment, eight miles from their dwelling, to make us comfortable.

Monday 23. Rode to Edward Sullivan’s, at Town-Creek—eighteen miles.

Tuesday 24. I preached : my subject was Luke iv. 18. We had a full house. I baptised three adults, and as many children.

Wednesday 25. We dined with General Smith—there was abundance and hospitality. We came into town. Jeremiah Norman gave us a sermon. Our tabernacle is crowded again : the minds of the people are strangely changed ; and the indignation excited against us is overpast : the people see and confess that the slaves are made better by religion ; and wonder to hear the poor Africans pray and exhort.

Thursday 26. I preached, for the first time, in our house, and for the second in Wilmington : my text was found in Acts xxvi. 17, 18. At eleven o’clock we were crowded ; and I felt uncommon enlargement. One of the *respectables* came in the name of some of the *reputables* to request that I would preach in the ancient, venerable brick church : I was weak—had spoken long and loud, and was more than ordinarily unwell ; but brother Whatcoat was unwell and not able to go out. At four o’clock we had a large and decent congregation—I lectured upon Romans x. 1—4. In the evening, numbers, both white and black, came again to the tabernacle. After John Norman had preached, I read, and commented upon two letters respecting the work of God in Delaware, and Cumberland, in the West.

Friday 27. We came off early and travelled on to Nixon’s, through dews, damps, and rain—a great part of the way weary,

pained and sleepy for want of rest. I gave a discourse on Matt. xi. 28—30.

Saturday 28. About sunrise we hasted away and came to Lot Ballard's, at the Rich-Lands, New-River, about forty miles : we stopped not on the way. I unfortunately left my famous spectacles behind : I had laid them by, overwhelmed with drowsiness, and failed to take them up to read a chapter, as is my custom, except upon such over-doing journeys. We walked our horses at the rate of four miles an hour : my poor nag limped. I thought it was owing to the bad state of his shoes, when, behold, an oyster-shell had wedged itself in the hollow of his hoof, near the heel.

Sunday, March 1. At New-River I preached on Luke xix. 10. We had a very serious but unaffected congregation.

Joseph Ballard, and his wife Mary Ballard, are gone to rest, after a respectable profession of religion amongst the Methodists, for seventeen or eighteen years. John Perry, a pious soul, formerly of the Baptists, and an official character amongst them, is also gone to his reward. He had backslidden ; but was restored among the Methodists, and became a preacher and deacon : he died upon the road, going to an appointment : neither he nor Ballard were slaveholders—hail, happy souls !

Monday 2. We had to march down upon Trent, sixteen miles. The appointed meeting had been transferred to Frederick Argate's, occasioned by the death of his venerable mother, the respectable wife of General Frederick Argate, who had been suddenly called away. This lady justly deserved the great and good character she had for forty years preserved, as a wife, a mother, a mistress, and a friend : to relieve the poor, and to solace the afflicted, gave her pleasure and occupation almost uninterrupted. Thursday week she was at meeting—the following, she was a corpse. My subject on this solemn funeral occasion was 1 Cor. xv. 22. “As in Adam all die ; so in Christ shall all be made alive.” First, Our union with Adam, and the unhappy consequences. Secondly, Our union with Christ, and the happy consequences. We have already rode eighty miles from Wilmington.

Tuesday 3. We came to Jones court-house : we had many women, but few men : my text was 1 Cor. vii. 29, 30, 31. I suppose I shall not soon prophesy there again—for good reasons.

We went not to see our wealthy friends, but came down to Thomas Lee's, where we held a meeting on Wednesday and

Thursday. My text was Acts xx. 32. Brother Whatcoat spoke from Isaiah lvii. 1.—a portion of Scripture very seasonably chosen.

I began to review for this year the preachers and stations: we may perhaps find one preacher for a circuit in the Virginia conference. I am shocked to see how lightly the preachers esteem, and how readily they leave the travelling plan.—Oh Lord! by whom shall Jacob arise?

Friday 6. Rode to Newbern. Brother Whatcoat preached in the evening.

Sabbath day 8. We had a sacrament in the morning, and brother Whatcoat preached: in the afternoon I made an improvement upon Matt. xvii. 5. I have been rather clouded in mind, and have felt no pleasure in my administrations to-day.

Monday 9. We rode thirty-seven miles to Washington: in our way we crossed Neuse, swiftly and safely, at West's ferry. At twenty-one miles we stopped to feed—high price, and poor fare. We have rode six hundred and fifty miles towards the fourth thousand since Carolina conference. Here Ralph Potts, a Northumbrian, (old England,) but American-made-Methodist, received us as the angels of God.

Tuesday 10. I gave a serious talk to more persons than I expected on Rom. x. 16.—a subject well fitted to the state of the people of Washington.

Ralph Potts hath begun a handsome chapel, thirty feet square, and, by the blessing of God, he will finish it without any man's help.

Wednesday 11. We came twelve miles to Josiah Little's.—We called upon brother Floyd by the way: he is sickly—I bless God that this family standeth by us yet. I also called at brother Norris's. At Little's we had many people. Two of our friend Little's brothers are gone from our society. Oh! the slave-trade—when will it be no more!

Thursday 12. A dreary ride of thirty miles, without food for man or beast, brought us to Joseph Pippin's: here we were kindly entertained. Our friend Pippin hath been settled in the Connecta Swamps for twenty years: he hath six children, and about fifteen slaves, and never has had a death in his family:—mercy and miracle!—may they praise the Lord!

Friday 13. At Toole's meeting-house, near Tarborough, brother Whatcoat addressed the congregation upon Zachariah ix. 12. My choice was Isaiah i. 9. I spoke with great heat and rapidity

about half an hour : my text was well chosen, if the comment was not well executed. We lodged at Mr. Toole's.

Saturday 14. Fifteen miles to Prospect chapel—open to all societies. Brother Whatcoat gave a short discourse upon *justification by faith*. My subject was, The love of God, and the love of the world contrasted with, and subversive of each other : according to the degrees, so the effects and fruits of these opposing systems.

Having fourteen miles to Henry Bradford's, we had no time to dine ; we took to horse, and came in with the shadows of evening : this morning we breakfasted at seven o'clock, and we now supped at seven—hard preaching, and hard riding occupied the intermediate hours.

We have passed rapidly through Edgcombe into Halifax county. Oh, the awful state of religion in this circuit !

Sabbath day 15. At Bradford's meeting-house, near Fishing-Creek, my portion of the word was from Psalm i. 2, 3. I discovered some solemnity and a few tears. Brother Whatcoat preached on John iii. 17. We rested this Sabbath. We have rode one hundred and twenty miles in a few days of the past week.

Monday 16. We were under the necessity of moving to Northampton. It was very warm: we started, and crossed Roanoke-River at Pollock's ferry, and arrived at R. Whitaker's—twenty miles. I was taken very ill with a billious affection. I had a high fever, and my head and back furnished symptoms of a lowland intermittent. I could not eat, and thought of staying in the house : I changed my mind, and went to Rehoboth chapel. I read the letters giving the accounts of the work of God in the state of Delaware, and in Cumberland. At brother Grant's I took a little water-gruel, and rode on eight miles farther, making twelve miles this day. We lodged at Joseph Pinner's.

Wednesday 18. We had timely intimation of rain : we started nevertheless, and had the rain, more or less, to Winton, a distance of twenty-five miles : here we were glad to stop to dry and dine—and no more—ride we must : Gates court-house brought us up in the evening.—Our ride to-day is little short of forty miles. I preached in the court-house on Titus ii. 11, 12.

Friday 20. We went forward to Isaac Hunter's, twelve miles,—alas, for this place !—Five souls of the whites—some poor Africans are seeking the Lord.

Saturday 21. We came to Newland-Creek, twenty-two miles, and lodged at James Spence's. This is a most awful place, and Sa-

tan triumphs. Sabbath day was cloudy, and myself very unwell; but God enabled me to speak with uncommon unction from John iii. 19, 20, 21. "The darkness of the world"—in birth, education, dispensation, practice—the contrary *light* of Revelation; the inspiration of the Spirit; the experience and practice of God's people and ministers:—they came to the *light* to try thereby their conviction, conversion, and sanctification; and as the touchstone of their justice, mercy, truth, and love. "Condemnation"—they are condemned by the word of God, their own consciences, by the people of God—they shall be found guilty in the day of judgment, and be *condemned*—according to the Gospel privileges, and light they have lived under and rejected; and they shall *condemn* themselves for ever in hell.

We came to M'Birde's. I had a dumb chill, and a sick night.

Monday 23. We made twenty-two miles to Samuel Simmons's. Our flight has carried us through Pasquotank, Camden, and Currituck counties, in North Carolina, which we shall leave to-day. My horse enslaves his rider. I suffer under severe bodily affliction—I am sorrowful—yet without sinning.

Tuesday 24. At Currituck, William's meeting-house, brother Whatcoat preached: I gave a short exhortation; after which we proceeded on to James Wilson's. We have done with North Carolina for the present.

VIRGINIA.—Wednesday 25. Cold and snow. I spoke on Isaiah li. 3. 1. The cause of Zion's mourning. "Waste places"—such as had been improved but forsaken. "Wilderness"—never cultivated: the one representing the Jewish nation; the other, heathen lands. "Joy and gladness"—yea, the shouts of the millions of the redeemed of the earth.

Thursday 26. Brother Whatcoat preached at Cutherall's, near the great bridge. We came through the rain to Hospital-Point, and crossed over to Portsmouth. I answered several letters.

Friday 27. We had an open time at Portsmouth.

Sabbath 29. Unwell: my horse also. Preached in Norfolk: my subject, Gal. vi. 9. returned in the horse-boat through the rain. At three o'clock I spoke on "These shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into life eternal." The gracious state of heart and the gracious practice which was manifested by the *righteous* in their doing all from a principle of love to Christ; and the blessed consequences—"eternal life." Of the

wicked—their opposite characters and practices, and the effects produced—“everlasting punishment.”

Monday 30. We came to Jolliff's: it was not my day to preach, nor indeed was I well able.

Tuesday 31. We came in haste to Suffolk. It was my lot to preach in the court-house at twelve o'clock: my foundation was 1 Tim. iv. 9, 10. it was with great labour I came through: my cold, loss of voice, and a pain in my breast, was greatly afflictive. We have one good-hearted Methodist, and two very respectable friends here; and the inhabitants, generally, are very catholic—they desire to build a house for us. This town has one grand street, about one hundred houses, and is well situated for trade in lumber; turpentine, tar, and pork, collected from Carolina and parts of this state. We lodged at Richard Yarberr's, an ancient friend of mine from Dinwiddie. He and his wife were the disciples of Mr. Jarratt. The old prophet, I hear, is dead: he was a man of genius, possessed a great deal of natural oratory, was an excellent reader, and a good writer: from 1763 to 1801 (I think) he was minister of the parish of Bath, in Dinwiddie county, in this state. I have reason to presume that he was instrumentally successful in awakening hundreds of souls to some sense of religion in that dark day and time: how he died, I shall probably hear and record hereafter.

Wednesday, April 1. We came to Jethro Hazlett's, near Somerton; the people were lively, and prayed, and praised, and exhorted. I felt the soreness in my breast, and was silent. After meeting, we came on to Knotty-Pine—to the house of mourning for a favourite son. Marmaduke Baker was this day to have gone to Princeton college to finish his education—we hope he is gone to the college of saints and the society of heaven. We have rode twenty-four miles—faint and feeble.

Thursday 2. I gave, perhaps, my last talk in Knotty-Pine chapel on 1 Peter iv. 17. We hasted to Winton; benighted in the swamp, which for two miles was overflowed with water. We arrived late at Dr. Laroque's, where we lodged. From Portsmouth hither, we make sixty-five miles. At eleven o'clock brother Whatcoat preached in the court-house from John iii. 16. After preaching we hasted to Murfreesborough, twelve miles.—I preached at N. Vicks's: my text was John iii. 17.—Where I laboured I lodged.

Saturday 4. We came to Edward Sorry's, in Northampton county, dined, and hasted along towards Sterling Boykin's, twenty-eight miles.

Sabbath day 5. I preached at Concord meeting-house, and lodged with Thomas Dupree, a descendant of a Hugonot who fell a martyr to persecution. I felt dejection of spirits and awful feelings for the state of the people. I preached on Hebr. ii. 3. I again preached on "Behold the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world:" to these exercises were added a sacrament, and the baptism of children.—We had a solemn season.

I recollect having read, some years since, Ostervald's Christian Theology: having a wish to transcribe a few sentiments in the work, I met with it, and extracted from Chap. 2. page 317. what follows. "Yet it cannot be denied that in the primitive church there was always a president who presided over others, who were in a state of equality with himself: this is clearly proved from the catalogues of bishops to be found in Eusebius and others; in them we may see the names of the bishops belonging to the principal churches, many of whom were ordained whilst the apostles, (but especially John) were still living." So far Mr. Ostervald, who, I presume, was a Presbyterian. In Cave's Lives of the Fathers, and in the writings of the ancients it will appear that the churches of Alexandria, and elsewhere, had large congregations—many elders—that the apostles might appoint and ordain bishops. Mr. Ostervald, who, it appears, is a candid and well-informed man, has gone as far as might be expected for a Presbyterian. For myself, I see but a hair's breadth difference between the sentiments of the respectable and learned author of Christian Theology, and the practice of the Methodist Episcopal Church. There is not, nor indeed, in my mind, can there be a perfect equality between a constant president, and those over whom he always presides.

Monday 6. At Malone's chapel I preached on Luke xxiv. 44—48. We lodged at brother Reepie's.

Tuesday 7. Leaving Jones's, we proceeded on, through heavy rain, to Drumgoold's.

Wednesday 8. Dromyrick chapel had been removed and enlarged for the conferences. Thursday, Friday, and Monday in conference. We had a press of business, but were peaceable and expeditious. Brother Lee preached on Saturday: I held forth on Sunday morning to an unwieldy congregation in doors,

whilst William Ormond preached out of doors, and the poor blacks had their devotions behind the house. My subject was Rom. i. 16. "I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth." The manifest excellence of the Gospel of Christ in three cases. 1. As a revelation from God, by ancient, and multiplied, and sure prophecy. 2. As it proclaimeth salvation to all the world who will give it that attention and that credence which is given to the reports and to the business of the world. The spiritual and glorious salvation of the Gospel. The power of God displayed upon the rich, the poor, the worldly minded, the worldly wise, and worldly ignorant, and sinners of the deepest die. Modern ministers, and the people of God of the present day should not be ashamed to believe and profess the experience and obey the precepts of the Gospel—not ashamed to suffer for it and support it—not ashamed to claim all its promises; contend for the truth of its doctrines, and the necessity and efficacy of its divinely appointed ordinances.

Monday 13. We finished our conference, and next day I recommenced my northern march, preaching at Drumgoold's, (now Ellis's) chapel, whither we had returned. Doctor Smith, on whom I called, took a wart, cancerous in appearance, which had troubled me three months, from my foot.

Thursday 16. At Mabry's chapel. I paid a visit to an old mother in Israel. I have fevers and feebleness, but a soul entirely swallowed up in God. I preached on Titus i. 16. The characters of those who profess to know God by his works of nature, his providences—yet there are of these who reject his word—who imitate him not in his attributes and perfections, forgetting that we might as well suppose a man without bodily powers and mental apprehensions, as a God without justice, mercy, truth, love, and holiness. Some profess to know God by revelation, yet in works deny him; others profess to know God by revelation and inspiration, yet, like the others, neither fear God, trust in, or love him, having deceived their own souls: others have fallen from the experimental and saving knowledge of God, yet profess to know God. Lastly, How excellent the character of those who know God, and prove it by their works, and uniformity of tempers and actions, living always in the fear of God, and in an unshaken confidence in his mercy and his truth.

Friday 17. Ten miles brought us to Supponey-Creek. We lodged at the house of Richard Greaves's widow. The husband is gone home, having departed in perfect love, after twenty years' pro-

fession : he wrote and felt a blessed experience a short time before his death.

Saturday 18. For thirty years past I have occasionally preached at Stoney-Creek ; I held forth at the chapel on Psalm lxxviii. 5, 6, 7. After preaching we hasted on to B. Malone's to dine, and thence to Petersburg, thirty miles.

Sabbath 19. There had been put forth a printed appointment for me to preach the funeral sermon of the late Rev. Devereux Jarratt ; who had lately returned to his rest.

My subject was Matt. xxv. 21. " His Lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant ; thou hast been faithful over a few things : I will make thee ruler over many things ; enter thou into the joy of thy Lord." It was observed, 1st. That a good servant was only *good* in the relation which his practice and his experience bore to the example and the precepts of his divine Master ; that his was Christian goodness—a goodness altogether founded in grace. 2d. " Faithful servant"—*faithful* to his ministerial character—he hath a high and just sense of the authority of his divine Master in the person of God the Father and God the Son ; he hath a just respect for the people he is to serve of all characters: the service he is to perform—1st. The preaching of the word. 2d. The administration of the sacrament and ordinances. 3d. Ruling the church of God. The " talents," the gift of prayer, preaching, expounding of the Scriptures ; and social advice. " Faithful in a few things"—" to be ruler over many things" in the glory of God. The " joy" of Jesus—the *joy* of his redemption and salvation of souls socially, and personally, felt and experienced—and lastly, the hearty welcome into glory.

Mr. Devereaux Jarratt was settled in Bath parish, Dinwiddie county, Virginia, in the year 1763, and continued until February, 1801. He was a faithful and successful preacher.—He had witnessed four or five periodical revivals of religion in his parish. When he began his labours, there was no other, that he knew of, evangelical minister in all the province ! He travelled into several counties, and there were very few parish churches within fifty miles of his own, in which he had not preached ; to which labours of love and zeal were added, preaching the word of life on solitary plantations and meeting-houses. He was the first who received our despised preachers—when strangers and unfriended, he took them to his house, and had societies formed in his parish.—Some of his people became travelling and local preachers amongst

us. I have already observed that the ministry of Mr. Jarratt was successful—I verily believe that hundreds were awakened by his labours; they are dispersed—some are gone to the Carolinas, to Georgia, to the western country—some perhaps are in heaven; and some, it may be, in hell.

The day after, we rode through a cold day to Chesterfield court-house, and the next day we came in, dripping, to Richmond: about four o'clock; lame as I was, I walked to the new house, where I spoke to a small congregation from Matt. v. 16.

Wednesday 22. Although it was excessively cold, occasioned by a fall of snow on the mountains, we took the road, and came as far as Lyon's, in Caroline, about thirty-five miles.

Thursday 23. By taking the road over Buck's bridge, we crossed Mattopony without difficulty. On our route I saw that beautiful spot, the Bowling Green, improved into a neat village at Caroline court-house. We dined at Todd's, and came on to Fredericksburg: here I completely failed, and went to bed, after ordaining William Hughes a deacon. Brother Whatcoat spoke in the new house, which I could only behold with my eyes at a distance. Some years ago Doctor Coke and myself wished to preach, but there was no place; now, the people desired to hear me and could not.

Friday 24. Was a day of rain. Onward we went—Potomac run was passable—Aquia, full enough to catch my dipping foot—hills, and clay, and another swelling stream still between us and Dumfries—arrived at last, we borrowed a widow's house and held a meeting; my subject was Luke xix. 10. We were kindly entertained at Cook's.

Saturday 25. We came on to Alexandria.—O the clay! O the insolvent roads!

Sunday 26. I gave a discourse upon Zeph. i. 12.

I received two letters sent after me, requesting the substance or heads of the sermon preached on the occasion of the late Rev. Devereux Jarratt: I sat down, and as well as I could collect and remember them, hastily arranged my thoughts upon paper, and left the manuscript with Nicholas Snethen to copy.

MARYLAND.—We had some difficulty next day at the ferry, being obliged to wait an hour, which made us too late for meeting in George-Town.

I visited Captain Lloyd Beal. I also visited Ezekiel King, son of my most dear friend, father King, in Stroud. Can a son of so many prayers be lost?—heavy strokes of providence have afflicted his

mind : he hears—he weeps—Oh! that I may yet see him converted—he desired I would pray in the family.

Tuesday 28. We came to Montgomery court-house, fifteen miles, where I found a decent, attentive congregation, in a house as well contrived and fitted for religious worship as any I have seen : my subject was Luke xxiv. 45—48.

Jehovah is at work—We have new converts added. We dined at E. Busson's, and came on to Joshua Pigman's, twenty-five miles.

Wednesday 29. We had a large assembly at Goshen meeting-house : brother Whatcoat preached. We came on that evening to Levin Warfield's.

Thursday 30. We arrived to dine at Alexander Warfield's, on Sam's Creek, and pushed on to Henry Willis's, on Pipe-Creek, where it had been our intention to open conference.

We had about forty members present, and sat on Friday, Saturday, and Monday : on Tuesday morning we rose. We had great peace ; and good news, from several circuits, of revivals of religion. I was greatly supported in mind and body. On Sabbath day I preached from Matt. xxviii. 18, 19, 20. 1. The authority of Christ—his natural, and his divine right as the co-eternal Son—his right by redemption—his right by family compact, and the delegation of the whole Trinity, to the work of redemption and salvation. 2. The branches of duty appointed to his ministers :—to preach the Gospel in all its essential points—to administer the ordinances ; and to rule the church of Christ. 3. “I am with you”—at all times, and in all places, to support and to give you success as Christians and as ministers. We had six elders present ; to wit, William Watters, John Phillips, Solomon Harris, Joseph Stone, John Cullison, and Alexander M'Caine. There was preaching every day and every night. Our own people, and our friends in the settlement were equally kind ; and we had rich entertainment. This settlement of Pipe-Creek is the richest in the state : here Mr. Strawbridge formed the first society in Maryland—and America.

Wednesday 6. The clouds are gone and we must move. The weather has lately been unpleasant. I changed my old horse for a younger and a better. We came to Baltimore in a great storm, but I was not much damped : I sat in George Roberts's house, and received my old friends and all who called to see me.

Sunday 10. I had an opportunity of speaking in Light-street church, upon Romans i. 16, 17, 18. We had an open time and an

attentive congregation: I felt that the Lord was amongst the people. In the afternoon, at the Old-Town church, I spoke on Romans xvii. 5. In the evening I read the Duck-Creek and Cumberland account of the work of God: it would not have been greater labour to have preached. We went to bed at eleven o'clock, slept at twelve, waked at four, and at five mounted and hasted away to Perry-Hall to preach at eleven o'clock: my text was Mark ix. 14—29.

Tuesday 12. At Gunpowder-Neck I spoke on Psalm cii. 13. at five o'clock we had a meeting at Abingdon: there is a revival of religion in this circuit. The day is excessively warm: my foot sore—and a high fever. We lodge at William Smith's. Sarah Dallam's eldest daughter, Eliza Stump, professeth conversion, and her daughter Sarah, and little Philip her youngest son also.

Wednesday 13. I preached once more at Josias W. Dallam's—I could speak with more faith than usual upon Acts ii. 37. for behold! Henry Watters's son, many years insensible to the things of God, was converted! When we parted with Godfrey, he looked after us with wishful, willing eyes and heart:—that the dear soul should sit nearly thirty years under the Gospel, unconverted and almost unconcerned—how strange! and should be at last visited and converted—how merciful!

Thursday 14. Crossed Susquehannah ferry, and came in to meeting at half past eleven o'clock: the people were waiting; and I gave a short discourse upon Hebr. ii. 3. We dined and rode on to Bohemia Manor.

Friday 15. Brother Whatcoat preached: I gave a short exhortation. We hope that nearly three thousand souls have been added since last conference in the peninsula of Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia.

Saturday 16. We rode rapidly to the brick meeting-house in Kent, a distance not less than twenty-two miles: I was outdone: brother Whatcoat preached upon, "Now we live, if ye stand fast in the faith."

Sunday 17. We had a love-feast for the whites and blacks: there might have been fifteen hundred people. My subject was Psalms cxlvii. 3, 4, 5. this was a trying exercise, but I humbly hope it was not all in vain.

We came away, and steered to New-Town, Chester, fifteen miles, through dust and heat, to keep an appointment made for the night,

which held us until after nine o'clock. Fatigue and fever prevented my sleeping.

Monday 18. We rose at five o'clock, and came off at six, bending our course to Centreville, seventeen miles.—Ah! heavily moves this clay.—I came in weary and unwell: I spoke on Rom. x. 21. I was greatly assisted in mind and body. After meeting I rode to brother Pinard's, where I was glad to lay myself down to rest.

Tuesday 19. We came off, cool and calm, to Easton. Brother Whatcoat preached: I gave an exhortation. We take a county and a circuit in a day. I can only say, I am kept from murmuring and sinning: but Ah! it is like pressing out life with labour: such extraordinary exertions call for great divine support for soul and body.—O how sweet will be eternal rest to labouring souls! Our prospects are pleasing in Kent, Queen Ann's, and Talbot circuits: souls are added to the church and to Christ: prejudices fall before the force of truth and power of God.

Wednesday 20. We came to Bolingbroke: my subject here was Hebr. x. 38, 39. We dined at William Brown's: one of his sons hath found the Lord. A calm and safe passage brought us over Choptank at Eunal's ferry.

Thursday 21. In Cambridge we held a meeting in the courthouse, and had a large, well-behaved congregation to hear: brother Whatcoat spoke on "To you is the word of this salvation sent." I made the application, "How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation?"

Friday 22. We had a long ride to William Frazier's through dust and excessive heat.

Saturday 23. I preached upon Peter's fall. It was hard to leave loving souls; so we tarried until morning.

I formed a plan for another year, allowing only about twenty days to visit every circuit but Caroline, by one appointment in a circuit and county.

Sunday 24. We came to Choptank, and found that the people had attended the day before, of which we were ignorant, and that no appointment had been made for the Sabbath. It was not light labour to make thirty miles by eleven o'clock; and, worn as I was, I should have failed had not Thomas Forster lent me his carriage.

Monday 25. Arrived in Dover, we found the people collected at the meeting-house so numerous that they could not be well ac-

commodated, we therefore adjourned to the state-house, where I spoke to them from Haggai ii. 5—9. Brother Whatcoat preached at the chapel, and I gave an exhortation—and so ended the great meeting in Dover with us. My mind was somewhat taken up with getting another horse, and he did not please me. I went to Doctor Cook's to see Thomas White's only surviving daughter, and Sarah Cook. I preached at Duck-Creek Cross-Roads upon 1 Thess. i. 7—12. I am under some dejection of spirits; yet I know of no cause except bodily infirmity, produced by excessive labour, and speaking long and tolerably loud to large congregations. My foot, and my fears are troublesome to me. In the afternoon I must needs go to attend an examination of the children of a school partly under the Methodist direction: I could not have thought the scholars would so greatly improve in so short a time: their improvement reflects honour upon their teacher, a Mr. Hughes, a Methodist from Ireland.—The master had provided a medal, but the committee judged it proper to keep it for a future examination. Indeed the master himself was best entitled to an honorary reward; and this being the general sentiment, a subscription was undertaken for money, to furnish the children each with a small silver piece, and so make them equal—in a free country.

Thursday 27. At Dickenson's meeting-house I preached upon Matt. xxv. 46. We rode home with Benjamin Hersey, at Noxentown mill.

Friday 28. We were righteous overmuch in riding in such haste and heat, thirty miles, without refreshment; but we had fears for the Philadelphia society. At six o'clock I gave a discourse at Wilmington on 1 Pet. v. 7. "Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you." First, We should have no care, as ministers, or as Christians, but what is proper—such care as may, with humble confidence, be cast upon the Lord. Second. How we should cast the whole upon the Lord—by faith, by prayer, by patience and resignation. "That the Lord careth for us" as a God.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Saturday 29. Most excessive heat, through which we rode to conference in Philadelphia.

Sabbath 30. I preached in Fourth-Street on John iii. 19. I was very lame. On Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, I attended the session of conference, but on Saturday, I remained in my lodgings, and ministered to my sore foot. Our conference was a gracious one. It appeared as if the preachers were unwilling to elevate their voices lest there should be an appearance

of heat or anger, yet with the greatest plainness would they differ from each other, calmly, and in love.

Sabbath, June 7. I took up my cross, and stayed quietly in the house with a blister to my foot. We shall see if another operation will be necessary. Minutes and letters took up my attention. We elected and ordained eight deacons, and the same number of elders—on account of my lameness it was done at my lodgings. We were well satisfied in the stationing of the preachers; we received one from Canada, and sent three thither. My soul hath great peace; and although there has been a formidable division threatened, we humbly hope God will overrule it all to his glory.

Wednesday 10. Doctor Physick applied a caustic to my foot.

I wrote to Dr. Coke. My mind is greatly supported under my own troubles, and the afflictions of the church; nevertheless the Lord appears glorious upon our continent, and my soul exults in Zion's prosperity. From the 7th to the 16th no regular journal. Our conference meets this day in New-York; and here am I in Philadelphia, and here must I remain in patience and in pain.

30. No journal kept. I have had caustic after caustic applied—now I have hope of a cure on my foot.

Sabbath, July 5. I attended at Fourth-Street: sermon and sacrament. I spoke from 1 Cor. xi. 27, 28, 29. I stood upon one knee and one foot, about an hour and a half. I was much assisted, and great solemnity appeared in the congregation. I have little interesting for insertion in a journal. Letters received from the Carolinas advise of a revival of religion.

On Wednesday last my foot began to feel better. Dr. Physick, who hath so kindly attended me, gives his decided opinion that my sore is a sinew strain: a dead part of the sinew must still come away.

Sabbath 12. I preached in Fourth-Street on Luke iv. 18. there were some flowings of life to myself and to the assembly. In the afternoon I spoke at Ebenezer on Isai. lv. 6, 7.

July 20. At Georges church, Fourth-Street, I spoke on the parable of the sower: my congregation was small. In the afternoon, at the Academy, my subject was James i. 12.

Why should I continue my journal while here; what would it be but a tale of wo—the society divided, and I, perforce, shut up in Sodom, without any communication with the connexion at large.

Sabbath 27. At St. Georges, I spoke on 1 Peter iv. 17. At Bethel, my text was 1 Peter iv. 18.

I have been reading my papers, for a second volume of a journal. June and July of this year are almost blanks with me. I have had my own bodily and soul sufferings; and some violent men have divided the body of Christ in the city of Philadelphia—let such answer for it in this, and the world to come.

Friday 31. After a serious confinement in Philadelphia of two months of trouble and affliction, I took my departure and rode to the Wheatsheaf, where we breakfasted, and thence proceeded to Wilmington, Delaware; I stopped with Allen M'Lean. I found Mr. Worrel very ill, and addressed him seriously on the concerns of his soul, commending him to God in prayer. After supper we went to John Miller's, in Newport.

DELAWARE.—August 1. I called upon Mr. M'Intyre; we talked, we prayed and rejoiced together in the work of God. I could not pass my old friend Isaac Hearsey, without calling. We could with gratitude review the past, and dwell upon the present dealings of the Lord with us as a people, and say—what hath God wrought?

MARYLAND.—Within two miles of North East, the heavens grew big and black with wind and rain: happily for us brother George's house was at hand: there we talked, prayed, and sheltered. Sister Howell is very low and languid. I lodged at Daniel Sherdine's. He had never lost sight of God for twenty-nine years, and now he is united to us.

Sunday 2. I preached at the chapel opposite the church, so called: my text was Luke vii. 22, 23.; we had a living season.

Monday 3. We came off at six o'clock, and after riding twenty miles, stopped to take refreshment at Mr. Stump's, in Bush. I spoke a word of consolation to a true daughter of that excellent woman, Sally Dallam, now with Christ; it was a time of great family affliction, but the mourner enjoys divine love for her support.

I came on to Perry-Hall. Here were things to arrest my attention—out of sixty or seventy servants, many shouting and praising God. My dear Mr. Gough was somewhat unwell. Mrs. Carroll seriously ill, and her mother absent in attendance on old Mrs. Carroll, at the Mount.

I continued at Perry-Hall, from August 3d, to Saturday the 15th. An intermittent fever came upon me every morning, and indisposed my stomach: it was with difficulty I could attend to the performance of family and closet duties, being much unfitted for reading or writing. I got through a part of Doddridge's Rise and

Progress, and some of Young's Night Thoughts. The great engagedness of the African part of the family was delightfully pleasing. Gough Hollady professed to find the Lord, and one or two more of the family appear to be earnestly seeking him. I preached, read, prayed, exhorted, and conversed; but it was not much I could do. Our family, when in the chapel, makes a respectable congregation.

Sunday 16. I spent this day in Baltimore. My indisposition of body was amply compensated by the consolation I felt whilst holding forth upon Matt. v. 8. "Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God."—

I. The character of those, who by justification, are, in a *special* manner, called to be pure in heart; called by promise, by privilege, by duty.

II. The purity of the Gospel in authority, in example, precept and spirit; in its operative influence on the understanding, conscience, intentions, will, hopes, fears, joys, sorrows and affections, producing the sanctification of the soul in a deliverance from all sin.

III. The visions; in what manner the *pure in heart* should see God; they shall see him in his perfections, in his providence, in his works of nature, and the operations of his grace; and they shall see him in his glory!

I had a desire to preach in the market-house upon Howard's Hill. I spoke to hundreds, perhaps thousands, upon Luke xiv. 21. "Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind." I thought it my duty, and I felt it a delight to sanction what the preachers do in preaching abroad: I wished to do it in Philadelphia, and had appointed it, but some of my brethren made strong objections, and it was abandoned. We have peace, health, and union in Baltimore.

Wednesday 19. I came from Baltimore to Robert Carnan's, near the Stone chapel. This was a day of great and good news. I heard that eight souls professed to find the Lord at a prayer-meeting in the city; twelve souls at Callison's, in the Barrens, about fifteen days past; and by letters from Thomas Wilkerson, and advices from William M'Kendree, forty souls were happily made subjects of converting grace at a late meeting held in Cumberland, Tennessee—this meeting continued from Saturday until Monday, and there was then no prospect of its concluding soon:

the elder was under the necessity of coming away to attend to his other appointments.

I made two visits to a beautiful country-seat belonging to Captain Yellott : here is a charming house, fine gardens, and well improved grounds—but on what lease ! Ah, how uncertain are all our earthly enjoyments ! my business was with the sick : Oh, may sweet Sophia find spiritual wisdom—gold tried in the fire ; that she may be rich in every virtue and every grace that can adorn the woman, the wife, the mother, the daughter, and the Christian !

Thursday 20. I preached at the Stone chapel at a short notice, to a few serious, respectable people, on 1 John iv. 15, 16, 17. I spoke next day at Ryster's-Town on Isaiah xxxv. 3—6. although the warning was short, it was a day of liberty to me. We dined at Weis's public house, and proceeded on to Henry Willis's, at Pipe-Creek : we had the company of Jesse Hollingsworth and James M'Cannon : we felt the heat and feared the rain, but happily arrived before it fell, at a pleasant shelter and a Christian family. Next day we visited the Sulphur Springs, and rested the body a little.

Sunday 23. I preached at the Stone chapel on Hebr. xii. 25. it was a gracious season. On Monday we rested.

Tuesday 25. We rode to Alexander Warfield's, on Sam's Creek. My mind is variously exercised in my infirm state ; but I plainly perceive that I must be made perfect through labour, temptation, and many sufferings in the flesh and spirit.

Wednesday 26. We visited John Norris's family : here I saw the aged mother of ninety years : she reminded me of my own. I dined with the household of Eli Dorsey—the children of my once dear friend Sarah Dorsey, now no more. At James L. Higgins's I gave a discourse upon 2 Cor. vi. 2.

Thursday 27. We rode up to Stephen Shelmerdine's.

Friday 28. At Fredericktown I spoke on Matt. xi. 5, 6. Here I met with Bishop Whatcoat and Sylvester Hutchinson : we formed a plan for our future jurnies and labours. They, to visit Maryland by the way of Baltimore and Annapolis, and thence on to Richmond and the towns on the route to Camden in South Carolina, and southward to Georgia : I, in company with Nicholas Snethen, go out to the western conference in Nolachuckie, then afterward cross over to the South.

Saturday 29. The evening brought us to Thomas Keys's, upon Shenandoah. We went by the way of Samuel Phillips's, to see his

dear, afflicted wife—perhaps for the last time in this world : God is still gracious to this family. We also saw Harper's ferry, and beheld with satisfaction, the good plain buildings erected there by the United States.

VIRGINIA.—Sunday 30. At Charlestown I preached under the shady oaks to perhaps fifteen hundred people, upon Hebr. x. 39. it was a gracious season : truth had its dominion in some minds. We administered the sacrament. I ordained to the office of deacons, John M'Pherson, and Thomas Littleton. I rode home with John Davenport.

Monday 31. Reached Winchester. Since I left Baltimore, I suppose I have rode, by crooks, corners, and straight lines, one hundred and thirty miles. My mind in general has been sweetly stayed upon God.

Wednesday, September 2. We spent this day at Elijah Phelps's—the old place, and it was like old times.

I received an Address from the most respectable citizens of Winchester, praying the continuance of Mr. Snethen to officiate in the ministry amongst them ; but it could not be : he was appointed at Baltimore to travel with me, and I could not get another at this time and place to answer as well.

Thursday 3. We rode through heat and drought to Woodstock. N. Snethen preached upon, " Except ye repent ye shall all likewise perish." I spoke in the evening on Luke xix. 10. the house was full, and there were people in the street. We lodged at Madera's.

Friday 4. The weather as yesterday, we nevertheless made thirty miles to Jacob Huster's.

Saturday and Sabbath day were spent at Rockingham quarterly meeting, held in Harrisonburg : the brethren were lively in the sacramental meeting. Many came from far, although the heat was very great. N. Snethen preached on Saturday upon Rom. xii. 17. and Sabbath day, Rom. xii. 1. My subject was 1 Pet. iv. 17. The house could not at all contain the people, we therefore took to the woods ; but we failed in shade, and felt some inconvenience in the sun.

Monday 7. I was very unwell ; but I rode. The route led through a fine shade, sixteen miles as computed, but really twenty miles, to William Young's, formerly an elder in the Presbyterian church. We had a gracious season. N. Snethen preached on

John iii. 17. I believe the Lord will work in Augusta county amongst the Presbyterians.

Tuesday 8. At Moffit's meeting-house N. Snethen spoke on 2 Cor. vi. 1, 2. My subject was 1 Pet. v. 7. The heat, augmented by the long drought, was very oppressive to the system: I was very unwell.

Wednesday 9. At Staunton, N. Snethen preached at eleven o'clock. I preached from Acts iii. 26. Ministers Wilson and Glendie were present. N. Snethen and P. Bruce held night-meeting—heat! heat!

Thursday 10. We passed Greenville, Fairfield, and came to Lexington to lodge at Shield's: we got here what failed us on the way—good entertainment.

Friday 11. We rode by the Rockbridge and Springfield, to Pattersburg, and thence on to James Tapscote's: I was hungry and unwell, having taken cold by exposure to the evening air.

Saturday 12. We came to Fincastle. We have made, I presume, one hundred and twenty miles this week; and some rough roads. I have felt suffering faith, and fervent love to God and souls.

Sunday 13. I preached from 1 John i. 5, 6, 7. I had taken cold, attended with a great check to respiration, which made my bodily feelings very uncomfortable.

Monday 14. We visited Mr. Phillips, a Baptist minister, who received and kindly entertained us: from this fifteen mile stage we proceeded to Thomas Raborn's, making thirty-three miles for the day. Greatly desired, and much needed, rain came at last.

Tuesday 15. We preached at Raborn's, brother Snethen and myself, to a very attentive people. I had to excuse my non-attendance at this place last year: the failure was occasioned, first, by my not knowing the distance: secondly, because I was persuaded to take the route by English's ferry, as being the better road for a chaise. After meeting we took up our journey across the Alleghany mountain, but finding after we had rode nearly ten miles that it was growing late, we turned up towards the sun, and housed for the night, with John M'Daniel, upon Tom's Creek. My soul is kept in great peace; and I have grace to bear and suffer; my spirit is calm and pure.

Wednesday 16. We came to Pepper's ferry—behold me once more on New-River!

Thursday 17. We held a meeting at Pepper's chapel: N. Snethen spoke upon 2 Peter i. 10. As I was called upon by recommendation to ordain Edward Morgan to the office of a deacon, my subject was 2 Tim. iv. 1, 2. We lodged at Mr. Hance's.

Friday 18. We stretched along to Thadeus Cooley's, near Wythe court-house, and next day came to Charles Hardy's. My companion's horse fell to-day, and I had scarcely time to reflect upon the probability of its being my turn, when my little mare also came down; but the Lord preserved man and beast.

Sunday 20. We came over the mountain to Saltsburg, and preached at the widow Russell's. N. Snethen was greatly enlarged upon Luke xi. 3, 4. I was so feeble I had but little to say upon "Behold, now is the day of salvation." I have a partial restoration of health; but the fever returns every morning, added to which, the severe and constant riding, with want of, and generally, irregularity of meals, becomes in a great degree a cause of sickness. I was pleased to see our local brethren come forty and fifty miles to visit me: we met with joy, and parted in tears!

Monday 21. We had to try Clinch mountains—four miles over: I continued on horseback, ascending and descending: my sore-backed, slender-jointed beast wrought it but badly. We made twenty-two miles this day, and happily escaped the showers which fell in the afternoon.—We lodged at Francis Browning's.

Tuesday 22. We had a meeting at Elk-Garden meeting-house: we felt as if in a stove-room while N. Snethen was speaking upon "Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling." I spoke from 2 Peter iii. 17, 18. We dined at Richard Brice's: he is now growing very infirm.

Wednesday 23. We rode to Castle's woods. I was amazed at the goodness of the Lord to this western country generally; and was surprised and gratified to observe the improvements made in Russell county particularly. I was well weary of riding over such an uneven surface as we have lately passed—at the rate of about twenty miles a day, equal to many more on level land.

Thursday 24. We rested at Charles Beckley's. N. Snethen preached upon Coloss. i. 21, 22. I spoke from 2 Cor. vi. 2. "Behold, now is the accepted time."

Friday 25. To Copper-Creek meeting, fifteen miles: we had mountains, vallies, and rocks, as usual: there was a cabin, but we delivered our testimony in the woods. After meeting, and refreshing our horses with a bite, we pushed on to Mockison-Creek,

crossing it nine times in about five miles : the roads were rough as usual, and the fords at the stream, rocks, loose, or sideling and slippery. We lodged at William Lawson's.

Saturday 26. We wrought down Mockison to the Gap, where the accumulated waters of the stream have at some time, apparently, burst their way through Clinch-Mountain. After recrossing the north branch of Holston, we stopped at John Wadley's and refreshed man and beast. Our host became our guide, and tripped over the hills with us in the rain, his mare barefoot, and himself without a saddle to ride on, or a great coat to shield him from the weather : at length we reached Charles Baker's upon Main Holston in safety. I began to feel and to fail. I have rode about on hundred miles in the last four days : the roads equal to any in the United States for badness. My bowels, and my poor horse's back are in bad order. How much time we have to read, and write, and pray, those who travel with us may judge.

TENNESSEE.—Sabbath day 27. I was unwell, and willing to sit still.

Monday 28. Attended by John Watson, we crossed Holston and Watawga, near the junction, and came to Dungworth's.

Tuesday 29. I preached upon 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8. and then rode on through Jonesborough to Cashe's.

Wednesday 30. I spoke on Hebr. ii. 1. and hasted on to Ebenezer to attend the conference.

Our brethen in Kentucky did not attend : they pleaded the greatness of the work of God. Twelve of us sat in conference three days ; and we had not an unpleasant countenance, nor did we hear an angry word :—and why should it not always be thus ? —are we not the ministers of the meek and lowly, the humble and holy Jesus ?

N. Snethen gave us two sermons. We ordained on Friday, Saturday, and Sabbath day, and upon each day I improved a little on the duties of ministers. On the Lord's day we assembled in the woods, and made a large congregation : my subject was Isai. lxii. 1. On Friday and Saturday evenings, and on Sabbath morning there was the noise of praise and shouting in the meeting-house : it is thought there are twenty-five souls who have found the Lord ; they are chiefly the children of Methodists—the children of faith and of many prayers.

Monday, October 5. We parted in great love : our company made twelve miles to Isaiah Harrison's, and next day reached the Warm Springs upon French Broad-River.

Wednesday 7. We made a push for Buncomb court-house : man and beast felt the mighty hills. I shall calculate from Baker's to this place one hundred and twenty miles ; from Philadelphia, eight hundred and twenty miles.

Friday 9. Yesterday and to-day we rest at George Swain's.

Sabbath day 11. Yesterday and to-day held quarterly meeting at Daniel Killions's, near Buncomb court-house. I spoke from Isai. lvii. 6, 7. and 1 Cor. vii. 1. We had some quickenings.

Monday 12. We came to Morrrough's, upon Mud-Creek : here we had a sermon from N. Snethen on Acts xiv. 15. Myself and James Douthat gave an exhortation. We had very warm weather and a long ride. At Major Britain's, near the mouth of Mills-river, we found a lodging.

Tuesday 13. We came in haste up to elder Davidson's, refreshed man and beast, commended the family to God, and then struck into the mountain. The want of sleep, and other inconveniencies, made me unwell. We came down Seleuda-River near Seleuda-Mountain : it tried my lame feet and old feeble joints. French-Broad, in its meanderings, is nearly two hundred miles long : the line of its course is semicircular ; its waters are pure, rapid, and its bed generally rocky : except the Blue Ridge ; it passes through all the western mountains. We continued at John Douthat's on Wednesday, and Thursday, furnished a meeting. N. Snethen spoke upon 1 John v. 10. I spoke also ; my subject was Hosea x. 12.

Friday 16. We reached Sam. Burdine's, sixteen miles. N. Snethen spoke from 1 John v. 4, 5. I followed from Titus ii. 11, 12.

SOUTH-CAROLINA.—Sabbath 18. Yesterday and to-day we attended quarterly meeting at Salem, near Staunton's ferry, upon Seleuda-River. N. Snethen's subject was Psalm cxix. 59, 60. I came off with reading a letter containing an account of the revival of religion amongst the Presbyterians and Methodists in Cumberland. On the Sabbath N. Snethen spoke upon Luke xiv. 26. ; the ground I took was John iii. 19, 20. After a shower on Saturday it cleared up cold, with the wind from the north-west. The house would not contain our Sabbath congregation ; they stood in front of the cabin, under whose projecting roof we found shelter from the sun. Our situation was eligible, because the voice was thrown forward, and because we were protected from the wind whilst speaking. James Jenkins followed with a call to backsliders. The people were serious, but I heard of no conversions. We lodged at Henry Parriss's, on the Grove.

Monday 20. At John Bramblet's, Greenville. After meeting, we rode to Thomas Terry's, upon Reedy-River.

Tuesday 21. Thanks be to God for one night's rest. I calculate that we have rode eighty miles since we left John Douthat's. O Lord! thou preservest man and beast. We attended a meeting at a Presbyterian, vacant house. N. Snethen preached upon Isai. lv. 6. I read James M'Greedy's narrative of the work of God in Logan county, Kentucky.

Wednesday 21. We rode sixteen miles to the widow Bramblet's meeting-house. N. Snethen spoke on Matt. v. 3. I followed from 2 Pet. i. 4. We rode four miles to Daniel M'Kee's, where we held a meeting in the evening.

Thursday 22. We came twenty miles to Casey's, late and lost, and arrived whilst Coleman Carlisle was holding forth. I only read a letter and gave an exhortation. This family (the Caseys,) entertained us when we were few in number in these parts.

Friday 23. We rode ten miles to Bigg's meeting-house and held a meeting. N. Snethen preached from 1 Tim. i. 5. ; I only exhorted—the wind all the while blowing freely upon my naked head. We kept on ten miles to Davis's; here we held an evening meeting: N. Snethen preached, and I exhorted.

Saturday 24. We had to attend a meeting appointed at Broad-River circuit. N. Snethen spoke from 2 Tim. ii. 8. I only exhorted, and read a letter giving an account of the work of God in Kentucky.

We have been working this week from Seleuda to Reedy River, down the Enoree, crossing and recrossing through Pendleton, Greenville, Laurens, Spartansburgh, and Newbury-district counties in South Carolina. I cannot record great things upon religion in this quarter; *but cotton sells high*. I fear there is more gold than grace—more of silver than of “that wisdom that cometh from above.”

Monday 25. At Beauford's meeting-house N. Snethen preached from James i. 4. ; there was some breathing after life. We lodged at Mr. Hardy's.

Tuesday 27. At Bethel N. Snethen preached on Hebr. x. 32. I afterward gave a discourse. We next day attended a meeting at the widow Coate's, in the Bush-River circuit: N. Snethen spoke on Matt. v. 20. I gave a few words on Luke viii. 18. We had an open season; and were made happy at John Myers's, the steward of the circuit.

Thursday 29. We had a long ride to Edgefield court-house, and were kindly entertained at Doctor Fuller's : the town was in great disorder, it being court time.

Friday 30. We came in haste to Daniel Baugh's : here we met Bishop Whatcoat, and Sylvester Hutchinson, who had come along rapidly. At the meeting-house, where we spent about three hours, we were joined by Stith Mead, John Garven, and Lewis Myrcel. Now we formed a plan for future labours and travel : it was concluded that Bishop Whatcoat should go from the centre, east to Savannah and St. Mary's ; whilst I go west, in Georgia.

GEORGIA.—Saturday 31. We came to Augusta. On the Sabbath day N. Snethen preached ; after which I gave a few thoughts upon " My house shall be called a house of prayer for all people ;" N. Snethen spoke again, in the afternoon, on *the choice of Moses*. Bishop Whatcoat held forth at night. We have a very large and most elegant house in this place, for which we are indebted, chiefly, to the generosity of the inhabitants. Our congregations are most respectable, and very attentive ; but I heard of no conversions—the time for this is not yet come.

We have travelled this week one hundred and twenty miles. The season is exceedingly dry. I was made glad to find one who had departed from God for fifteen years, happily restored to the Lord and to myself ; his own dear wife and child, and a family of one hundred souls, are also in the enjoyment of religion. Maryland appears as if it would feel the millennium in a few years.

Monday, November 2. We rested in Augusta. In the evening we rode to Mr. Lacey's, and next day travelled on to Columbia, twenty miles ; and stopped with brother Allen, a local preacher. We had our brothers Hutchinson and Mead with us.

Wednesday 4. At Scott's meeting-house, upon Little River, N. Snethen spoke on the Pharisee and publican. We came home with Mr. Gaterel. Here we parted with Bishop Whatcoat and his assistant, they directing their course south-west, across the state, and by a circle to Savannah and St. Mary's.

Thursday 5. We came an hour too late to the Cross-Roads : N. Snethen spoke from 1 Tim. iv. 8. I followed from Isai. lxi. 1, 2, 3. By riding a little in the rain and evening damps, we arrived at Richard Easter's in Petersburg, at the junction of the rivers, on which are the towns of Lisbon and Vienna in South-Carolina.—Petersburg is beautifully situated, has about eighty houses, well constructed for stores, and about one hundred buildings in all ; they

are generally one story in height, well painted, with convenient shed attached. At noon we held a meeting; the day was cold, and the house open. At night I preached in Richard Easter's house on Isai. xl. 31.; the people were very attentive.

Saturday 8. At Thompson's meeting-house N. Snethen preached from Matt. xviii. 19, 20. We also held meeting on the Sabbath.

I suppose we have now travelled twelve hundred miles since leaving Philadelphia. I often have it whispered in my ear, what certain folks are pleased to say of my being an Englishman. How can I help that; I am not ashamed of it.—But I am seeking souls, and Zion's glory; heaven is my country.

“ There is my home and portion fair,  
My treasure, and my heart is there,  
And my abiding home:  
For me my elder brethren stay,  
And angels beckon me away,  
And Jesus bids me come.”

Monday 9. At Pellum's we had many people, to whom N. Snethen spoke upon Matt. v. 8. We lodged at Captain Blackman's.

Tuesday 10. N. Snethen spoke at Coldwater on Matt. xi. 28, 29. and next day, at Oliver's chapel, again upon Psalm lxxxv. 8.; I followed with a few words upon 1 John i. 6, 7. We lodged at Stinchecomb's: here I found Maryland people who heard me when children.

Thursday 12. We came to Redwine's. Here some have been awakened amongst the Methodists, and have joined the Baptists; thus we have laboured, and others reap the fruit.

Friday 13. At Carroll's meeting-house N. Snethen preached from Titus ii. 14. I spoke from Acts xx. 16, 17, 18. We have had large, lively meetings. We lodged at Mr. Allen's. Here N. Snethen left me to go and spend five or six weeks in Augusta, at the desire of the citizens; he could be the better spared now, as we are near the frontiers, and the congregations are small, and brother Blanton is with me.

Saturday 14. We came to Park's meeting-house. Brother Blanton spoke on John xii. 35.; my subject was Hebr. vi. 11, 12. We have travelled about one hundred miles since our entrance into Georgia, passing through parts of Richmond, Columbia, Lincoln, Elbert, and Franklin counties. The evenings and mornings have been cold; the people, however, are extremely kind. I have experienced great sensible enjoyment of God—our cabins are courts, when Jesus is there. In my ministry I have been greatly assisted.

but unless I am more temperate in my talk, in tone, and time, I shall not be able to manage more than every other day.

In a serious conference with Bishop Whatcoat, N. Sneath, Lyle, Hutchinson, and myself, it plainly appeared, that the best way in future would be to meet at the Virginia conference, and thence continue together to the New-York conference; after which, one might go to the east, and the other to the western conference: the bishop who went east, would then visit the eastern states, and the lake country, and thence onward to Pittsburg, and the Virginia districts: the bishop who goeth west, will visit over the Blue-Ridge, Holston, Kentucky, Tennessee, Georgia, South, and North-Carolina, to the conferences in the centre of the work; where both will meet again:—in this we all agreed.—It was also determined, that each bishop should always have an elder as a travelling companion.

Sabbath 15. I spoke on Psalm cxlvii. 2, 3, 4. Brother Blanton spoke upon *redeeming the time*. We lodged at Henry Park's. Several persons of the Presbyterian society, upon hearing read Mr. Hodges's letter to me, communed with us.

Monday 16. We rode to George Christian's. Here we made a stand at an *Ephrata in the woods*, where the logs were laid for a meeting-house. My subject was Psalm cxlv. 18, 19, 20. On Tuesday my foundation was laid upon Zech. xii. 10. It was the voice of the Lord Jesus. 1st. *How* he was pierced by the house of David, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem—how he is *now* pierced by open sinners, formal and false professors and backsliders. 2d. The effects of the out-pouring of the Spirit—prayers and sorrows. We lodged at Mr. Walker's, formerly a Presbyterian: his father wishes a more intimate acquaintance with the Methodists, whom he has now heard for the first time. We could not finish our meeting in the woods the second day, being prevented by a storm of wind and rain.

Wednesday 18. We rode with haste into Jackson—a proper frontier county. We halted at Prosser Hbrton's. I was very unwell, but spoke, after brother Blanton, upon Luke iv. 18, 19.—The house and yard held the people. In returning from an upper room, whither I had retired, being slip-shod, I lost my feet, and went from step to step, until the turn stopped me—my back suffered in my fall.

Thursday 19. We found at Tidwell's a very open house in the woods.—I spoke from Acts iii. 26. At Freeman's, next day, we

had another open house lately put up, where brother Blanton held forth, upon "the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint." My subject was Isaiah xxxv. 3—6. We started, hungry and cold, crossing at Malone's mill a branch of Oconee, and came to Henry Pope's, in Oglethorpe. We have rode about eighty miles this week of short and cold days. Why should a living man complain!—but to be three months together upon the frontiers, where, generally, you have but one room and fire-place, and half a dozen folks about you, strangers perhaps, and their family certainly (and they are not usually small in these plentiful new countries,) making a crowd—and this is not all; for here you *may* meditate if you can, and here you *must* preach, read, write, pray, sing, talk, eat, drink, and sleep—or fly into the woods—Well! I have pains in my body, particularly my hip, which are very afflictive when I ride; but I cheer myself as well as I may with songs in the night—with Wesley's, Watt's, and Stennett's sight of Canaan, in four hymns. In this country are seen evident traces of a great population, which has some time existed before the present discoverers and settlers of America.

Saturday 21. Quarterly meeting was held at Pope's meeting-house. We had some rain. My text was Matt. xi. 28, 29, 30. It was an open time. We lodged at Henry Pope's. Hope Hull came in dripping in the evening, to meet the Lord and his brethren.

Sunday 22. We had about one thousand people to hear. I came forward again upon Titus ii. 15. Hope Hull and Stith Mead held forth after me. It was an open season. I baptised some adults and infants.

Monday 23. We went forward to the widow Stuart's, upon the branches of Little-River, in Oglethorpe county: we had a cold day, but a blessed meeting which held eight hours; several were converted, and a society was formed, consisting of fifteen souls. I lodged at General John Stuart's.

Tuesday 24. We had a long ride on a cold day, and arrived at an open house: my subject was, "He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked." Our meeting continued three hours, and four souls professed converting grace. I have rode thirty miles to-day to Wyatt's, hungry and cold. We frequently breakfast at seven o'clock, and dine at six o'clock in the evening.

Wednesday 25. At Liberty I spoke on Matt. v. 8. I lodged with Joshua Moore: in this family I have served three genera-

tions, in Delaware and in Georgia. In Liberty there is life—many souls have been brought to God—even children.

Thursday 26. My subject at Butler's, was Rev. xxii. 14. a cold day this. At Chesnut-level, a beautiful spot, we housed with Mr. Bush : this is an agreeable family, for whom God has worked—and will yet work.

Friday 27. We came to a new house, in Warren county, called Rehoboth, built by the zeal of brothers Fontaine and Randall. I felt enlargement upon 1 Peter v. 7.

Saturday 28. At Heath's I spoke from Psalm cxxvi. 5, 6. we had an open time. In our crowded house were many brethren and sisters from far. The power of God was present at our night meeting. Georgia promises something great, under the presidency of Stith Mead ; as does also Maryland (west) under that of Wilson Lee. It is of great consequence to have men in the spirit of the work, as president elders of districts.

Sunday 29. I spoke in the woods at a small distance from the chapel, which the society held in possession : their love-feast began at nine o'clock, and held until three o'clock : eight souls are believed to have found peace with God ; among whom was a little daughter of Mr. Bush's, about nine years of age. My subject was Isaiah lxii. 6, 7. I was often interrupted by singing and shouting. I was comfortably provided with lodging, at the house of Lawyer Stith's, whither I had been affectionately invited—may my friends find grace here and glory hereafter !

Monday 30. I called, after fervent and frequent application, upon Mr. Noseworthy : he was once in the possession of religion, and in the exercise of the ministry ; but changes and worldly prosperity have wrought an unfavourable change upon him : when in distress he calleth upon God, and wisheth to have the prayers of the servants of God. Lord, save him and his family ! We found Smyrna meeting-house deserted, by removals to other neighbourhoods ; but I had an open season upon 1 Cor. vi. 2. I lodged with James Thweatt.

Tuesday, December 1. At Sparta, after various exercises of mind, I fixed upon 2 Peter iii. 17, 18. Here I saw several acquaintances from Virginia—Jarrattites from Dinwiddie county, amongst whom I was kindly entertained at the house of Mr. Lucas. Whilst I was reading Mr. M'Gready's letter, a Presbyterian-Methodist woman shouted and warned the Spartans to flee from the

wrath to come. I lodged with Henry Moss, an old disciple from Virginia.

Wednesday 2. At Hathorne's, many attended : my subject was Titus ii. 11, 12. We came to Henry Harris's that night.

Thursday 3. At Harris's meeting-house I spoke from Psalm cxlvi. 5—9.

Friday 4. At new chapel, Williams's swamp, my ground work was John iii. 16. We were indebted for lodging to D. Davis. Next day we went onward to New-Hope, to hold our quarterly meeting. At the close of the week I feel that I fail ; the heat of the weather and the want of water—*good water*, I presume to be the cause. We had a noise and a shaking under brother Mead's preaching ; but I was unwell and dispirited. We have been travelling in Hancock and Washington counties, and have made about ninety miles this week. I lodged at Richard Burney's ; he has a wife and ten living children, the mother of whom appears to be as active as any of the family.

Our love-feast began at nine o'clock, and held until three o'clock in the afternoon. Notwithstanding the wind was at north-west, myself and the congregation had to seek an open place in the woods : my improvement was upon Matt. xi. 5, 6. Three souls professed to be converted : they were baptised, and joined the society. I lodged at Jesse Jordan's.

Monday 7. We came to Father Brett's.

Tuesday 8. We crossed the stream of Williamson's swamp, the Central Stream, and Rocky-Comfort ; these three streams are the principal branches of the Ogeechee, and make their junction near the seat of government. I preached in the state-house : it was an easterly, cold, damp day : my subject was 2 Cor. v. 19, 20. I dined with Doctor Powell, and housed for the night with Colonel John Lewis.

Wednesday 9. I preached to a few people in a solitary place amongst the pines, on Luke xi. 13. We dined at Mr. Pollitt's, and came on to Colonel Johnson's.

Thursday 10. We came to Coxe's meeting-house in Burke county—it was an open house, a cold day, and a cold people in the fullest sense of the word.

We came on across Brier and M'Vean's Creek to the widow Brack's : here I preached a funeral discourse on the occasion of the death of her late husband : my subject was 1 Cor. xv. 56, 57.

Saturday 12. We came to Augusta, and arrived whilst N. Snetten was preaching. Riding in the cold, and writing in the night has occasioned a weakness in my eye.

Sabbath 13. Ordaining brothers Joshua Moore and Gilmore to the offices of deacons, and assisting at the sacrament made all my labours for this day. We had an excellent discourse from N. Snetten on Rev. ii. 4, 5. The Lord hath made windows in heaven, and he can do it again, and souls may be converted in Augusta. Here I leave the state of Georgia.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Monday 14. I found Weatherly meeting-house much neater than I expected: my subject here was 2 Cor. iv. 14. "For the love of Christ constraineth us."—I know not what beside should move a Christian minister to travel and labour in this country.

Tuesday 15. Through the rain to Chester's. Next day to Trotter's, where we had damp weather, an open house, and few people. I lodged at Mr. Trotter's.

Thursday 17. At Jacob Barr's, upon Edisto, I spoke from 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8.—few people. In Georgia "I groaned, being burdened;" but my congregations were considerably larger, my rides shorter, and the people abundantly more feeling and fervent than they are here. I have rode eighty sand-hill miles: the weather is very changeable; I feel my old age and infirmities; my eyes and feet are feeble; but, glory to God! I have strong faith for myself and for the prosperity of Zion.—Glory, glory, glory to God! Amen!

Saturday 19. At Cattle-Creek my text was Hebr. vi. 11, 12. After speaking I read the letters narrative of the work of God. I lodged at Sebastian Fanchesse's, and was entertained like a president.

Sabbath 20. I attended love-feast and sacrament, and preached on Matt. xi. 28, 29, 30. the people were very still—a few tears were the only signs of feeling which we saw. I lodged with Thomas Simpson.

Monday 21. At the Indian Fields, I spoke from Hebr. x. 38. the preachers attended with me and bore their parts in the religious exercises of the meeting.

Tuesday 22. We rode in a damp morning to the Cypress, within thirty miles of Charleston: I spoke here on 2 Cor. vi. 1, 2. I felt some opening. Next day I returned to John Moore's and gave a discourse on Hebr. ii. 3.

Thursday 24. The Four Holes is a name given to a river because there are four sinks or holes upon the banks : here, at the White meeting-house, I preached on 2 Pet. iii. 18. "But grow in grace."—1. We should have grace planted or sown in our souls. 2. Grow in the habits and exercises of grace. 3. Rules by which we should grow in grace. 4. By what rules we may judge of our growth in grace. I lodged at Jacob Datzler's.

The Four Holes and Wasmassaw are about eighty miles long ; the former, the north, the latter, the central branch of the Edisto-River : this settlement was originally peopled by the Dutch Presbyterians : they have declined in language and in religion : the last is reviving in the present rising generations, many of whom have joined the Methodists.

Saturday 26. We came to Westone's meeting-house to hold our quarterly meeting : many people attended at noon and at night. I have made a *proper* visit through Edisto, which I had not before done. I find the truth of an observation made by dear John Wesley to Doctor Coke, upon his going to Nova Scotia : the Doctor said he did not think highly of the place—"That is because you have never been there," replied Wesley : "When you are there you will think and feel for the people." I have now rode about seventeen hundred miles upon this tour. I have had close communion with God, and enlargement in preaching the word of life to saints, seekers, and sinners.

Sabbath 27. Sylvester Hutchinson preached ; I only exhorted. As we had seven preachers present, who were on their way to conference ; we employed the day and the night in the work. On Monday we crossed the Congaree at Hart's ferry, and came to Pickering's ; and next day continued on to Camden, crossing Wateree, at English ferry ; parts of our route led over deep sands, and all through was barren. I wrote answers to letters.

Friday, January 1, 1802. We opened conference. I gave a discourse upon Isai. lxvi. 1. 2, 3. We conducted our business in great peace, and upon the Sabbath day were ready for the ordination of seven elders, and seven deacons. The members of our conference, with a few others, made up our congregations, to whom we preached at noon and at night each day. N. Snethen spoke on "Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased ;" and also on the *hidden leaven*. Our finances were low : the married and the single preachers were paid up ; but there was no surplus for the children. On Tuesday the 5th, we concluded our labours in the

greatest harmony. It was thought best to divide South Carolina into two districts; one called Seleuda, the other Camden: they were placed under the president eldership of two natives of the state—James Jenkins, and George Dougherty.

Wednesday 6. We rode through heavy damps and dews, twenty miles, to James Rembart's.

Thursday 7. We made a heavy stretch to Puder Swamp; but there was no admittance for us at a certain house which shall be nameless: we were as kindly entertained as heart could wish at Mr. Lesson's: I believe the providence of God led us hither, that preaching might be brought to, and a society formed at this house.

Friday 8. We had rain, and came dripping by Kings-Tree, and by the lower bridge upon Black-River: we were made comfortable, and very welcome at Mr. Miller's.

Saturday 9. We reached Georgetown. I shall put our pleasures and our pains in a small compass. We were but four days riding one hundred and twenty miles; the weather is like April. I have now made one thousand nine hundred miles. My soul hath been surprisingly stayed upon, and devoted to Jehovah. What South Carolina was, as to Methodism, when I came first to Georgetown, I know; and what it is now I know:—but what may it be thirty years hence?

Sabbath 10. At Georgetown N. Snethen spoke upon Philippians ii. 1, 2.; in the afternoon I spoke upon Galatians vi. 9.: at night, N. Snethen again held forth upon "O that they were wise," &c.

Monday 11. We took the path; dined on the fare we brought with us; and lodged with Mr. Rogers, in Kingston; having made the distance forty-two miles by going somewhat out of the way.

Tuesday 12. We had between forty and fifty people to hear us in an open house. We lodged at Mr. Wilson's. Next day we crossed Wacamaw at Kingston, came on to Little-River, fed at M. Hankin's, and reached Abraham Bessant's, where we housed for the night.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Thursday 14. N. Snethen came forward in the name of his Master: I followed upon "Consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest you be wearied and faint in your minds." After preaching, we rode on to the house of my once dear friend William Gause, senior; but death had stolen a march upon me; the body of my friend was in the dust, his soul is, I hope and trust, with God.

Friday 15. I visited old Ocean : upon my return I made out a plan for fourteen months travelling.

Saturday 16. We attended a meeting at Charlotteville meeting-house : N. Snethen spoke upon " Faith, hope, and charity : " I followed on " Let us come therefore, boldly, to the throne of grace." We have rode a solitary, sandy way, about a hundred and ten miles ; and in three meetings there were not many more than one hundred souls. O Lord, can these dry bones live? I have been kept in a dependant, praying state of soul. We have the most delightful weather, kind friends, and good entertainment for man and beast. I trust the seed sown in the hearts of some will live and grow to the glory of God, and the good of generations to come to the end of time. I have now filled up two thousand miles of the three thousand I had calculated to be the distance from and back again to Philadelphia ; hitherto I have been mightily helped. Glory, glory, glory to the Eternal Trinity in eternal unity! We lodged at John Gause's ; our host is a local minister, and, I trust, a dear child of God : I hope he never may entail the system of slaveholding upon his posterity.

Sabbath 17. At Lockwood's Folly meeting-house N. Snethen spoke upon a portion of Psalm cxix. I followed from the epistle general of John iii. 1, 2. It was an exceedingly cold day, and few people. As there were some difficulties in our way, we came off to Town-Creek, and housed with Charles Gause : we made our Sabbath day's journey thirty miles, and yet had time to dine in the woods.

Monday 18. Hearing of an appointment for the circuit preachers, we would not lose time, but rode down to New-Hope. We both spoke, and then went on to Rolks's, where we lodged for the night.

Tuesday 19. Could we have crossed the creek to Edward Sullivan's, we should have saved ourselves a ride of seven miles round it. N. Snethen went forward upon " Take heed, and beware of covetousness : " after him I followed with a warning voice, " Wherefore the Holy Ghost saith, To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts."

Wednesday 20. At Wilmington I found not matters altogether as I could wish, neither temporally nor spiritually—in both these relations had the African church been willed to my care ; another relation I preserved by the appointment of African stewards. N. Snethen preached on 2 Cor. i. 3, 4. I gave a discourse upon " He

that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk," &c. N. Snethen again held forth, his subject was 1 John iv. 4.

Friday 22. We came to Topsail, and dined with Mrs. Campbell, a gracious soul, and so also is her daughter. Thence we went forward to the widow Spicer's, and arrived about an hour in the night. The sands were heavy, and our horses began to fail greatly.

Saturday 23. We rode up to New-River, where we found Lot Ballard out among the woods; with his own and his father's old mansion moved together. Want of shoes, rest, and food, had almost done over my little mare.

Sabbath 24. N. Snethen spoke upon Rom. viii. 6, 7. I gave an exhortation upon John v. 39, 40. It was not at all agreeable to me to see nearly a hundred slaves standing outside, and peeping in at the door, whilst the house was half empty: they were not worthy to come in because they were black! Farewell, farewell to that house for ever!

I have close communion with God. If we spare our lungs, yet must we work our bones and our flesh with riding. We lodged at B. Wilder's. Next day we came along through the rain to Mr. Hargate's, near the head of Treat-River.

Tuesday 26. We arrived in Newbern. Our evening lecture by N. Snethen was upon Psalm li. "Against thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight." He again spoke on Thursday, and on Friday evening also: I concluded each meeting with prayer. We were crowded every night. I judged it needful to make some temporal and spiritual arrangements for the society in Newbern; that a travelling preacher shall attend every Sabbath is one. Newbern is a trading, growing town; there are seven hundred or a thousand houses already built, and the number is yearly increased by less or greater additions, among which are some respectable brick edifices; the new court-house, truly so; neat and elegant; another famous house, said to be designed for the masonic and theatrical gentlemen: it might make a most excellent church. The population of the town, citizens, and transient persons, may amount to three thousand five hundred or four thousand souls.

Sabbath day 31. Cold and cloudy. I gave a sermon upon Rom. ii. 7, 8. N. Snethen spoke from Hebr. xiii. 16. and in the evening on 1 John iv. 10, 11. We made a public collection which amounted to nearly sixty dollars; and parted from our brethren, whom we left full of good resolutions to finish the house of God: the African Methodists also were about to build a place of worship.

Truly we are encouraged; our own people are stirred up; and judges, counsellors, doctors, and ministers attended our preaching, and appeared to be pleased: may they be profited, and finally saved!

We had a severe ride to Washington, thirty-five miles, crossing Neuse and Tar Rivers: near the end of our ride the rain quickened our pace, and drove us in about five o'clock to the hospitable shelter of Ralph Potts, (of Alwick, Northumberland) where we had all things richly to enjoy.

Tuesday, February 2. Considering the inclemency of the day, we had a very respectable congregation to hear us: who can tell what God will do for these people!—At our evening meeting many attended: the subject spoken from was Luke xiv. 26.

Wednesday 3. We came up to ——'s, and stopped awhile, and then pushed on to brother Perry's: it was a solitary ride. Our host is one of our local ministry in Pitt county. I judged it highly expedient that Roanoke and Pamlico circuits should be divided, and that Washington should have Sabbath preaching every week: it is a growing town of one hundred houses, and there is here a good house for public worship.

Thursday 4. We came to Garratt Toole's plantation; but the bird was flown—our old friend had removed to Franklin county for his health: we stayed with Mr. Davidson, the steward of his estate.

Friday 5. At Tarborough we held our meeting in the neat new chapel: N. Snethen spoke upon "This day is salvation come to this house;" the ground-work of my discourse was "My house shall be called a house of prayer for all people:" I said but few words. We dined with Mr. Guion, and lodged with Mr. Bellamy. We rejoiced in hope that Tarborough and Halifax will yet hear and receive the Gospel: H. Bradford hath been preaching in the latter, and brother Bellamy in the former with some success. We attended at Prospect-Hill. It was an exceedingly cold day, as need be. I only exhorted after N. Snethen had described *the new creature in Christ Jesus*. We fed our horses, and ourselves ate in the woods, and then went forward to Henry Bradford's. My soul is continually stayed upon, and comforted in God: but it is not needful to tell all my outward difficulties and inward sufferings: heaven will make up for all—and then we shall know all we wish and wait to know.

Sabbath 7. Was a very cold and cloudy day: we held our meet-

ing in the dwelling-house, and filled both rooms. N. Snethen spoke on 2 Tim. ii. 11, 12, 13. My text was 2 Pet. iii. 17, 18.

Monday 8. We crossed Roanoke at Pollock's ferry, and came to Richard Whitaker's. We had no appointment at Rehoboth, but on Tuesday we called a meeting:—N. Snethen spoke on Philip. ii. 5.; I followed from Matt. v. 8. At Anthony Moore's we called a meeting, where each of us delivered our testimony, and then rode on to Mr. People's: here the presiding elder made an appointment, by including it with others, but of this there was no notice given except by our coming into the neighbourhood the evening before: we would not neglect our duty, but at Malone's we faithfully, according to the grace and time given, discharged our task and rode on.

VIRGINIA.—Brunswick county. We had a cold damp ride to Matthew Myrick's. On Friday we preached at Drommyreck new meeting-house: N. Snethen spoke, and I followed: at Woolsey meeting-house N. Snethen preached; I only exhorted. I called upon Doctor Simm's, who cut a small wart from my hand and applied the caustic: my right foot was also wounded, by a splinter of lightwood perhaps.

Sunday 13. We attended at Hickersford, alias Bellfield: in the academy we had a large congregation of the rich and the poor, to whom N. Snethen preached from Deut. xxxii. 29. I also spoke on Luke xix. 10: We lodged at Miss Jenny Fisher's.

N. Snethen preached; I only exhorted at Peter Pelham's: of the children of this family I could say many favourable things—but Ah! they are not converted!

Tuesday 15. At Hobb's meeting-house N. Snethen spoke on Rom. viii. 12, 13. my portion of the word was Hebr. ii. 3. At Merritt's chapel, N. Snethen spoke on "Recompense no man evil for evil." I followed on Hebr. vi. 11, 12. We rode home with John Easter, and made our ride thirty miles—nearly a day's journey. The inflammation, from the operation on my hand, was attended with pain: I kept it down by bread and milk poultice; and applied spirits of turpentine to assuage the effects of the caustic. We have been received with great affection by our local brethren, Drumgoold, J. Ellis, H. Saunders, A. Brown, J. Easter, and H. Merritt: but the travelling preachers and presiding elders keep at their work; we seldom see them as we travel *two and two*. My soul is very solemn.

On Thursday, at John Easter's, we had many people for the day and place. N. Snethen always speaks first: my text was Hebr. xii. 25.

Friday 17. Was a cold day, at Peter Robinson's, Dinwiddie county, yet many attended. I saw my old friend, the weeping widow Jarratt. My text was James i. 22. Henry Reece, John Easter, John Jones, and Samuel S. Stuart, preachers, were present.—We had a gracious season.

Saturday 18. At Maye's meeting-house, Nottaway county, I preached from Acts ii. 42. The day was unpleasant. We came back to P. Robinson's.

Sunday 19. It began to rain as we set out; we rode into Brunswick again to John Rogers's: he is an old Jarrattite Methodist; a few attended in the dwelling-house, to whom N. Snethen first spoke on *the common salvation*; I followed on Hebr. ii. 1. We had not a rapid, mountain-like rain and a hard lodging, but a warm house and a good bed—fit for a president: it rained freely in the night—we heard, but did not feel it.

On Monday we had a snow storm; yet with a few hours' notice, several came out to Thomas Jordan's—I hope not in vain: my subject was Hebr. iv. 15, 16. By computation, we have filled up two thousand five hundred miles to Thomas Jordan's. On Tuesday we rested: my hand was inflamed, and the weather was cold.

Wednesday 7. At Maye's we found a small appointment had been made for the circuit preacher: I spoke upon Matt. xi. 28—30. I sent for Doctor Asa Barnes, who probed the wound in my hand, and prepared a sublimated plaister, which brought on a discharge in twenty-four hours: I give him credit for his skill and friendship.

On our route to Charles Ogburne's on Thursday, we crossed Meherrin on a low bridge, whilst the water in places flowed over the planks. Next day I spoke on "Faith, hope, and charity;" and on Saturday, at Zion Chapel, on "Examine yourselves whether ye be in the faith."

Sunday 28. At Salem.

Monday, March 1. We began and held close conference four days; and had preaching each day: Bruce, Lee, Jackson, and Snethen, were our speakers; and there was a shaking among the people. Seven deacons and one elder were ordained. I was well pleased with the stations, as far as they went; but Portsmouth, Bertie, Roanoke, Haw-River, Guilford, and Salisbury, should

each have had an additional preacher, if we had had them ; yea, Petersburg, Hanover, Williamsburg, and Richmond also ; but the Lord hath not sent them, and how can we make them ? There was great strictness observed in the examination of the preachers' characters : some were reprov'd before the conference for their lightness and other follies.

Friday 5. We rode to Peter Whyche's, and next day called upon Jane Fisher in our way to Jones's.

Sabbath 7. At Jones's chapel I preached on Psalm cxxiv. 1; 2. Ah ! where is the Lord God of Elijah—the God who once answered him with power—with fire ?

Monday 8. At Pennington's N. Snethen preached ; I only exhorted. We came in haste to Brigg's, to see the children ; the dear parents had both died in the space of one week. At Lane's chapel, next day, N. Snethen and myself both preached : my subject was Psalm xlii. 5. : it is remarkable that these words are repeated thrice, like Peter's vision.

Wednesday 10. We came to Joseph Moody's, Isle of Wight county : our appointment had not reached this place. Next day we proceeded to Suffolk, and arrived in the evening at the house of our dear friends, Mr. and Mrs. Yerbury, who received us with great affection. The house was small, and we had a dripping evening, which kept some back : my subject was Exodus xx. 24. Since my last visit they have collected money and materials to build a chapel, which will be shortly raised.

Friday 12. We rode down, through wet woods and a damp day, to Portsmouth, resting and refreshing on our route at David M'Keesy's, on the Middle Ground : in the evening, N. Snethen preached on " For we walk by faith and not by sight." On Saturday evening it was my turn ; I spoke on James i. 22.

Sabbath 14. As the wind was high, I thought N. Snethen might as well speak at Norfolk in the morning, and myself at Portsmouth ; my text in the forenoon was Matt. v. 8. in the afternoon, " For it is God that worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure." I confined myself to experience ; and there was a melting among the people.

Monday 15. We came to brother Denbigh's, to early dinner ; thence proceeded to Suffolk, where I stepped into three houses, and continued on our way to Charles Murphy's to lodge. I felt that I had injured myself by laying by one of my coats too soon.

Tuesday 16. We called at Michael Murphy's and proceeded

on to Blunt's chapel: N. Snethen gave a discourse upon *brotherly love*; I only exhorted, and added a narrative of the work of God; we have made up two thousand six hundred and sixty miles. My mind hath been sweetly stayed upon God at all times and in all places.

Wednesday 17. We came, sixteen miles, to Doctor Bailey's, in Surry county. N. Snethen's horse was taken with a violent cholic, and rolled upon the ground in great agony; he was relieved, however, by drenching with sturgeon's oil and clysters. I left the man and horse, and came on to William Birdson's.

Thursday 18. I dined at friend Nixon's, where I was kindly entertained; I left my kind host, and came on to Petersburg.

Next day, by appointment, I preached John Lee's funeral sermon, my text was Philippians ii. 22. "But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, hath he served with me in the Gospel."

I. The excellency of the Gospel. II. The service of the Gospel. III. The proof of Timothy—his pious parents; his education, conviction, conversion, call, and ordination; his ministry; his obedience as a son with a father—in mutual love, in mutual confidence; and mutual services: I showed the excellency of a patriarchal or fatherly government in the church. I paralleled John Lee's character with Timothy's, in his manner of living, labouring, and death. N. Snethen came up and preached at night. On Saturday we arrived in Richmond, and next day N. Snethen preached upon the epistle to the church of Ephesus. I spoke in the afternoon upon Philip. ii. 12, 13. I had a great crowd of the most impolite, spiritually impolite hearers I have seen for many months:—so much for the capital of Virginia.

Monday 22. We reached Caroline, and the next day, Fredericksburg; here N. Snethen gave a discourse upon the *work of righteousness*—peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness, and assurance for ever. I spoke upon "Seek ye the Lord while he may be found." We started next day for Poick: and the day after reached William Watters's; here we rejoiced in God together. On Wednesday evening there was a thunder storm, which, clearing up, brought an excessively cold wind on Thursday. On Friday it snowed most of the day; nevertheless I rode on seven miles to Henry Foxall's, in Georgetown, where I found a shelter from the storm. I have had sore temptations, succeeded by great consolations.—The want of good sleep has been a cause of suffering.

MARYLAND.—Saturday 26. I made a gentle start, and a steady ride to Baltimore. On the route I called in to see the widow Turner, whom I found rejoicing in the Lord. I fed at Spurrer's tavern; it is now in other hands than formerly.

Sabbath 27. I had uncomfortable feelings, occasioned by a cold I had taken. Upon my watch-tower in Light-street, I stood and delivered a message on James v. 19, 20. I wrote, and rested until Thursday the 1st day of April, when our yearly conference commenced. We went on with our business smoothly and rapidly, and had preaching each noon and evening in every Methodist house for public worship in the city.

Sabbath 4. I administered the word in Light-street from Matt. v. 12.: in the new chapel at Fells-Point on Isaiah lvi. 7. This is the neatest house, within and without, that we have in Baltimore. Alexander M'Kain hath been very attentive to the temporal and spiritual interests of the house and society.

Monday 5. We had a day of fasting and humiliation for the conference, the continent, and the church of God; I improved the occasion, and spoke from Acts xiv. 23. I was presented with a new impression of my journal; it is very incorrect; had I had an opportunity before it was put to press, I should have altered and expunged many things; the inaccuracies of grammar, and imperfections of composition incident to the hasty notices of a manuscript journal are preserved in the printed copy. On Monday evening the conference rose: all the demands of the preachers were answered; money was advanced towards the purchase of horses; to those who had distant circuits and far to go, donations were made: and nearly two hundred dollars very liberally sent to the Monmouth conference, which is to meet in July next. Within the circling lines of this conference, we report to this sitting an addition to the society of three thousand souls and upwards, besides those who may have died within the last eleven months. John Pawson's letter, and fifty copies of a volume of sermons came safely to hand; his, and other letters, concerning the work of God, I read to my brethren. Whilst in Baltimore, I received an account of the death of my mother, which I fear is true. And here I may speak safely concerning my very dear mother: her character to me is well-known. Her paternal descent was Welch; from a family ancient and respectable, of the name of Rogers. She lived a woman of the world until the death of her first and only daughter, Sarah Asbury: how would the be-

reaved mother weep and tell of the beauties and excellencies of her lost and lovely child! pondering on the past in the silent suffering of hopeless grief. This afflictive providence graciously terminated in the mother's conversion. When she saw herself a lost and wretched sinner, she sought religious people, but "in the times of this ignorance" few were "sound in the faith," or "faithful to the grace given:" many were the days she spent chiefly in reading and prayer; at length she found justifying grace, and pardoning mercy. So dim was the light of truth around her, from the assurance she found, she was at times inclined to believe in the final perseverance of the saints. For fifty years her hands, her house, her heart, were open to receive the people of God and ministers of Christ; and thus a lamp was lighted up in a dark place called Great Barre, in Great Britain. She was an afflicted, yet most active woman; of quick bodily powers, and masculine understanding; nevertheless, "so kindly all the elements were mixed in her," her strong mind quickly felt the subduing influences of that Christian sympathy which "weeps with those who weep," and "rejoices with those who do rejoice." As a woman and a wife she was chaste, modest, blameless—as a mother (above all the women in the world would I claim her for my own) ardently affectionate; as a "mother in Israel" few of her sex have done more by a holy walk to live, and by personal labour to support the Gospel, and to wash the saints' feet; as a friend, she was generous, true, and constant. Elizabeth Asbury died January 6th, 1802; aged eighty-seven or eighty-eight years. There is now, after fifty years, a chapel within two or three hundred yards of her dwelling. I am now often drawn out in thankfulness to God, who hath saved a mother of mine, and, I trust, a father also, who are already in glory, where I hope to meet them both, after time, and cares, and sorrows, shall have ceased with me; and where glory shall not only beam, but open in my soul for ever. Amen.

Wednesday 7. I came to Perry-Hall. We cannot spend more time with the rich than with the poor; so being warned by a very fine day; we started, stopped to dine with the widow Stump, at Bush, and in the evening reached North-East. Next day was stormy; but we were safely housed with Mr. Sheredine.

Saturday 10. We rode to Back-Creek; and on the Sabbath day, as we were visited with a gracious rain, I improved on the subject from 'Isai. lv. 10, 11. At the Manor chapel brother Whatcoat preached in the afternoon from Rev. xxi. 6.

Monday 12. There were two appointments—one at the new chapel, Cross-Roads, and the other at the brick meeting-house. Rather than disappoint any, we separated, I taking the former, and brother Whatcoat the latter. As it was the first time of preaching in the new house, I chose Isai. lxvi. 1, 2. That evening I came on to Chester-Town, the wind at east—cold and damp.

Tuesday 13. We had a rainy day, but we attended the house of God, noon and night. Our brethren in this town are about to build: by a train of strange persons, providences, and things, they have a place in the public square, where the market-house stood: the chapel will be in a line with the Episcopal church; its size, forty by forty-eight.

Wednesday 14. The morning was very damp. I was not at all prepared for speaking: my subject was Tit. ii. 2. After preaching we rode rapidly down to Dr. Allen's: we found the Doctor rapidly declining.

Thursday 15. At Easton I spoke on 1 Peter i. 3, 4, 5.: brother Whatcoat preached at night.

Friday 16. We were at Bolingbrook chapel: it was an exceedingly cold day for the season; I read a little, and added a short exhortation; after which we hasted to Wm. Brown's to dine, and the wind having lulled, crossed Choptank, at Ennall's Ferry. The severity of the weather caused uncomfortable feelings; nevertheless, we greatly rejoiced in the Lord, because of his glorious work, which is spreading along like a moving fire.

Saturday 17. At Henry Ennall's I spoke on Psal. cxlv. 8, 9, 10. I have now rode, I suppose, three thousand miles since my departure from Philadelphia on the last of July, 1801.

Sunday 18. We had a full house at Cambridge. Our new chapel is two stories high; well planned, and neatly finished. After exhortations and sacrament, bishop Whatcoat preached. Meeting ended, we rode fourteen miles through the rain to B. Ennall's.

Monday 19. Rain coming on, we were detained a little; but afterward we rode within two miles of Quantico, arriving too late. We dined at Fletcher's, and rode on to Salisbury, making thirty miles this day. Bishop Whatcoat preached in the evening.

Tuesday 20. Was *fair time*; yet many attended, and we had a gracious season. My subject was Matt. xxii. 5.

Wednesday 21. We had a long ride to Annessex chapel, nearly thirty miles, this day before we came to our lodgings at Samuel Smith's.

Thursday 22. We rode twenty miles to Downing meeting-house, in Accomack county: I spoke upon Psal. lxxvi. 16. it was a gracious season. We had only time, and in borrowed carriages rode afterward about twenty miles to Captain Watson's, weary and sleepy, as we had had little rest night or day.

VIRGINIA.—*Eastern Shore.* Friday 23. Bishop Whatcoat preached at the meeting-house in Diamond Town to a numerous audience. That evening we had to ride twenty miles to Mr. Watts's, upon Chingoteague; but the Lord was in the family, and blessed the people. We have a most pleasing prospect in Accomack; a general revival is going through the county. Next day we had a heavy ride to Snow-Hill: our new meeting-house not being finished, I preached in the court-house to many serious people upon Phil. i. 6. After worship we rode on to Isaac Bowman's, fifteen miles, and lodged at Dr. Wilson's plantation, now in the possession of Mr. White.

MARYLAND.—*Eastern Shore.* Sunday 25. We had a great time at Bowen's chapel; there were present about one thousand souls; to whom brother Whatcoat preached: I read a letter and gave an exhortation. We came on nine miles to Wm. Leicester's that evening,

DELAWARE.—On Monday we had to ride to the Sound chapel, where we found a large congregation: the prospect of religion here is good. In the evening we reached Mr. Lacey's, near the head of Indian-River, making little short of thirty miles for our day's ride.

On Tuesday, brother Whatcoat went to Lewistown; whilst myself preached at Milford.

Wednesday 27. I preached at Dover, on Ephes. v. 1, 2. thence I hastened to Duck-Creek Cross-Roads, where I spoke in the evening.

Thursday 28. We had a blessed rain—we rode through it to Wilmington, in judge Bassett's coachee: I was sick, with night-watching and fevers, and a disturbed stomach. I lodged for the night with Allen M'Lean—my fever rose.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Saturday 30. On my way to Philadelphia, I called once more upon my old friend Mary Whithy. In the city, I found many things I cannot here relate—some pleasing and some painful.

Our conference opened on the first of May. We had an increase of probationers. In two sittings we did not get through the first question—Who are admitted upon trial? We appointed a com-

mittee of *five* to manage the temporal concerns, and recommended a day of fasting and prayer to be observed on the fourth of May, for the conference, the church in general, and the continent at large. By a hasty calculation, I find I have rode three thousand three hundred and three miles, from, and returning to Philadelphia.

To my happy surprise, George Roberts and John M'Claskey came forward and moved that the brethren of the city who had bought the Academy, should have the offer of a preacher: the conference at once agreed that the superintendents of the Methodists of the United States should make them an overture upon the best terms—there was but one dissenting voice.

We had great peace throughout the sitting; although there were many things to occupy our thoughts: my mind was taken up in entering the *minutes*; and in making needful changes. After voting the next sitting of our conference at Duck-Creek, we rose on Thursday the sixth Inst.

Sunday 9. I preached at St. George's upon Rom. xiv. 19. At Ebenezer upon Philip. ii. 12—16. and at Bethel, among the Africans, on Titus ii. 11, 12.

Monday 19. I had a sudden thought that it would be best to cross at Gloucester; we did so, and had a sudden passage, in a noble boat, to the Jersey shore—we sailed over in eight or ten minutes.

NEW-JERSEY.—We came on to Clemmell, dined at Robert Newell's, and attended our appointment at three o'clock: brother Whatcoat made an improvement upon Isaiah xxv. 20, 21. My mind was in an unexpected manner led to John ii. 15. I wake myself: I had probably lost thirty hours in the city.

Tuesday 11. We rode to Henry Frith's and dined; after which we attended our appointment at Salem. My mind here was overruled on my subject—I made a sudden choice, whilst I was singing a hymn, of 1 Cor. vii. 29—31. We had many serious people at Salem. We returned to Henry Frith's, and lodged there.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Wednesday 12. We had a blessed rain, but not pleasing to ride through to Humphrey's meeting-house at Pittsgrove. Bishop Whatcoat preached upon the *abundant entrance*; I only exhorted upon the seasons—natural and spiritual, and read Mr. Hodges's letter. We lodged at Joseph Newkirk's.

Thursday 13. We came to Bethel, and I spoke on "Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life." The rain fell upon us as we rode to Daniel Bates's.

Friday 14. We rode to Moores-Town, and held a meeting at Hugh

**Hollinshead's.** Brother Whatcoat spoke upon "The kingdom of God is not in word but in power;" it was late, and I therefore occupied about fifteen minutes in exhorting against *making light of the Gospel*.

Saturday 15. In our route to New-Mills through the mount, in the hollow, we found the road greatly improved. I have rode about four hundred towards the four thousand miles.—My mind, in general, is kept in great peace. After thirty one years' acquaintance, William Budd and myself still live—and, I hope, live for God, and to his glory.

Sunday 16. At New-Mills I preached upon Philip. ii. 12—16. We had an open season: the people are in living exercise, and souls are coming home to God.

Monday 17. Through heavy, continued rain, we came on to Cross-Weeks. We dined with Mr. Lovell; and after drying our cloth, about two o'clock went to the meeting-house. Here we found a fire and a stove, and warmth and comfort:—how different this from visiting an open house in the woods, with wind and rain beating upon you, and sitting in your damp dress and a damp house for three hours, after which, you are to ride five or ten miles to a bad lodging, where you are to dry yourself and find comfort if you can!

Tuesday 18. At Enley's I spoke on Hebr. xii. 1, 2.; after preaching we rode to Captain Covell's, an old English Methodist sea-captain.

NEW-JERSEY.—At Milford—a cold day and few people. We visited Sylvester Hutchinson, in an afflicted and low state of body.

Thursday 20. We had a weary ride to Brunswick: my subject here was Rev. xvii. 14. Next day we came to Drake's: bishop Whatcoat preached to the preachers present—Totten, Mills, Clark, to which I add the family, and three others.

Saturday 22. We came upon Staten-Island at the old *Blazing-Star*. I called at the mansion of Justice Wright, where I had been entertained, and where I had preached almost thirty one years past. I was thankful to find Mrs. Wright happy in God, although afflicted in body. Here I saw the third generation rising into accountability: we prayed, and were comforted together. We housed for the night with Joseph Totten upon the south side.

Sabbath 23. N. Snethen, who had been on a visit home, came up with us to-day. I had an opportunity of reading his answer to Mr. O'Kelly's *Rejoinder* to his, N. Snethen's, *Reply*.

Whilst at Milford, I read the inscription on the gravestone of Ann Hutchinson, her maiden name was Simpson; she was born upon Long-Island, and married in the county of Middlesex, state of New-Jersey. She was the mother of thirteen children; and the great, great grandmother of upwards of three hundred children: she died, aged a hundred and one years, nine months, and seven days, in January, 1801. About *eighty*, she in a great degree, lost her sight; about *ninety*, it returned; her hair changed a few years ago from white to a dark-brown. I have seen her, and conversed with her: at this advanced age she did not appear to be weary of the world.

My soul hath been oppressed with deep and sore temptations: it may be thus, that I should not be lifted up at the prosperity of the church, and increase of ministers and members. I have a variety of letters, conveying the pleasing intelligence of the work of God in every state, district, and in most of the circuits in the Union. Ride on, blessed Redeemer, until all the states and nations of the earth are subdued unto thy sacred sway!

Sunday 23. At the meeting house upon Staten-Island, at the old Blazing-Star, my subject was Matt. xxii. 5. The rain probably deprived us of half our congregation. After administering the sacrament, we rode in the rain to Nicholas Crouchonson's, at the east end: my text here was Acts v. 30—32. Several came forward and joined the society. I have visited upon the island for thirty-one years; and I am pleased to find there is a revival of religion.

Monday 24. I came to Elizabethtown:—unwell as I had been on the Sabbath evening, and deprived of rest, I was expected to preach at eight o'clock: my subject was Ephes. ii. 10. Wonders will never cease.—Nothing would serve, but I must marry Thomas Morrell to a young woman: such a solitary wedding, I suppose, has been but seldom seen—behold father Morrell, seventy-five—father Whatcoat, sixty-six—Francis Asbury, fifty-seven—and the ceremony performed, solemnly, at the solemn hour of ten at night!

NEW-YORK.—Tuesday 26. We came to New-York, and took up our lodging at Mr. Suckley's.

We advance towards the completion of four thousand miles for the present year: I have had great exercises in going through rain and continual labour; but have been blest with great peace by my good and gracious God.

My first public exercise in the city was in the African church,—a very neat wooden house, but by far too small: my text was Ephes. ii. 11—14.

Friday 28. I spoke, in John-street, upon 1 Thess. ii. 4—9.

Sunday 30. After Bishop Whatcoat had preached, I read letters respecting the great revival of religion, westward and southward; the death of Sarah Hutchinson gave occasion to my preaching her funeral sermon at the Bowery church, in the afternoon. The deceased was the daughter of Frederick Devoue, whose house and family, in New-Rochelle, were the first to receive and welcome the Methodist preachers; and thus became the gate by which we have had such an abundant and permanent entrance into the state of New-York: after sitting under the ministry of the Gospel above thirty years, the saint, as I was informed by her sister Hester Wilson, died very happy in God.

Tuesday, June 1. We opened our yearly conference in John-street meeting-house; and continued our labours in great peace and union. We have a large admission of preachers upon trial as travellers: at this conference there are twenty-two; and in six conferences, sixty-three.

Saturday 5. We had a day of solemn fasting and prayer for the church, the conference, the continent, and for the world; upon the eve of which, I preached from 2 Cor. ii. 14, 15. with great plainness, and so much fire as made my earthly tabernacle very restless through the night. John M'Claskey gave us the first sermon upon Joel ii. 15—17.

Sunday 6. We had a love-feast at eight o'clock, preaching at ten o'clock, and sacrament at twelve o'clock: some good shakings went through the house, but there was nothing very signal. The collection for the preachers gave occasion to a sermon, which I must needs preach: it was done upon 1 Cor. xvi. 14. I attended, and read a letter at the Bowery church, where a collection for the same purpose was also made. At six o'clock I preached in the North-River church on Luke xi. 13. and so we closed our labours in the city. But instead of a page, it would require a volume to tell the restless tossings I have had—the difficulties and anxieties I have felt about preachers and people, here and elsewhere—*alternate joy and sorrow*—but I have been supported—I am done: I am gone—New-York, once more, farewell!

Monday 7. We had a very warm, dusty ride to the widow Sherwood's ; where we held meeting at four o'clock.

As it appeared to be the wish and will of this conference that I should be at that of Monmouth, I desired N. Snethen to go upon my appointments.

How sweet to me are all the moving and still-life scenes which now surround me on every side !—The quiet country-houses ; the fields and orchards, bearing the promise of the fruitful year ; the flocks and herds, the hills and vales, and dewy meads ; the gliding streams and murmuring brooks : and thou, too, solitude—with thy attendants, silence and meditation—how dost thou solace my pensive mind after the tempest of fear, and care, and tumult, and talk experienced in the noisy, bustling city ! “ where will they send me ?—to Hampshire—to Rhode-Island—to Connecticut—to Canada ? ” One preacher wishes to go where another dreads to be sent, and smiles at the fears of his more timid brother. “ But,” say the citizens, “ how shall we be supplied ?—“ such an one will be too strict, and may put us out of order—a second will not keep the congregations together ; and our collections will not be made—a third will not please ; because he is not a lively preacher ; and we want a revival of religion.” Ah ! the half is not told of the passions, parties, hopes and fears amongst the best of men, through ignorance and mistake. This, at least, may be said of the Methodists of New-York—they are *righteous over-much* in their kindness to their friends.

Tuesday 8. I preached at New-Rochelle meeting-house on Psalm cxlv. 8—11. We dined at Ramsen Burtis's.

CONNECTICUT.—Wednesday 9. We were at James Banks's, Byram-River : Bishop Whatcoat preached : I only exhorted, and read a letter. Next day I preached at *the Old Well*, at Absalom Day's, near Norwalk, upon Acts iii. 26. I had to walk out at eight o'clock in the night, to a crowded school-house. There has been a small stir here ; and now, amongst Congregationalists, Episcopalians, and Methodists, it is *who shall*. Brother Whatcoat was very ill with a bilious fever : I was afraid of pushing him too swiftly.

Friday 10. After a few hours' sleep in the night, we came off early to Joseph Hall's, in Stratfield : here we dined, prayed, and parted, continuing on through Bridgeport, (formerly New-fields) where we saw an elegant Episcopal meeting-house, which some would call a church : in Stratford we stopped at Elnathan Wheeler's, where our weary bodies and spirits were refreshed.

Next morning we moved off in earnest, expecting to reach North Bristol, but at the ferry our courage was somewhat damped—the boat was fast aground, and the tide was low: nevertheless, the boat from the other side came to our relief, and handed us across Housatonic in six minutes. With the kind family of Mr. Jocelin we rested two hours in New-Haven. I was pleased to hear that the students of Yale College, as many as ninety or one hundred, had been under gracious impressions. They would come to hear the Methodists, and like other *very genteel* people, mock and deride; but God struck some of the vilest of them by the ministry of Samuel Merwin; this may be denied; but it is known to God, and to their own consciences. At North Guilford we stopped at Mr. Talman's, fed, and continued on to Josiah Coan's, where we housed for the night, weak and weary.

Sunday 12. At West Haddam I preached to a few; there had been no notice. Bishop Whatcoat, feeble as he was, spoke in the afternoon. I read some letters, giving an account of the prosperity of the work of God, south and west. This has been a trying week to body soul, and spirit: I have made out four hundred and twenty miles, exceedingly rocky and rude. Should I live to be as old as Mr. Wesley, and travel as long as he did, yet shall I never see a Maryland in Connecticut. In West Haddam our people have nearly finished their meeting-house: it has a most excellent pulpit, and a neat sanctuary round it, simply enclosed. We lodged with John Wilcox; he is faint, yet faithful; and waiting for the consolation of Israel, in holiness and glory. My soul is like a weaned child, to do and to suffer, to make rest more desirable in pursuit, and more abundantly satisfying in the enjoyment: to say not a word about earthly things, my spirit has been greatly assaulted, and divinely supported in grace, in God, in Christ, in the hope of *rest, rest, rest, eternal rest.*

Monday 14. We crossed to Connecticut River, and came to Middle Haddam, lodging at Elisha Day's; but it is night in this place:—a little meeting-house, a little society, and little religion.

Tuesday 15. I preached upon Acts viii. 6. "And Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them." I inquired *how* the apostles "preached Christ." To sinners the *atonement*; to be apprehended by faith, preceded by repentance: in believers the "hope of glory." It was observed—it appeared, according to the divine attributes of justice, mercy, truth, and love, that there must be a general provision for all; such as are in

God prove it must be so. "Preached Christ" as the anointed of God; a prophet, priest, and king, generally and personally, in his operations of grace. The people were attentive. After preaching, I ordained Jeremiah Stocking a deacon.

Wednesday 16. We dined at Lyme, and rode on to New-London. Brother Whatcoat preached on 2 Cor. vi. 5. the house was crowded, and the young men and boys very disorderly. We lodged at Richard Douglass's.

Thursday 17. We had a pleasant ride to Norwich—behold! the temple hath been burnt down, and more elegantly rebuilt since I was here. Thus have they made a benefit of a calamity. Bishop Whatcoat preached upon *Christ's love for the church*: I read a letter and prayed.

On Tuesday we came to Nathan Herrick's, at North-Preston: I read some letters, and then preached upon Titus ii. 11, 12.: we had an open time. I made two simple propositions—

- I. The operations of grace upon sinners; and
- II. The operations of grace upon believers, by which they live in self-denial of all evil; and bear the cross, enjoy the life of God, and exercise themselves in Christian temperance, justice, and holiness.

RHODE-ISLAND.—Saturday 19. To General Lippet's, at Cranston, twenty-eight miles.

Sunday 20. I opened the meeting at half past ten o'clock; then followed the ordination, then the sacrament; after which brother Whatcoat preached upon Eph. iii. 8. My subject was 2 Cor. iii. 11, 12. In my improvement I showed the character and offices of Moses compared with Christ: the glory of Moses and the superior glory of Christ: the letter and spirit of the law, the letter and spirit of the Gospel; and I dwelt largely upon the latter. Plainness of speech, simple and searching; pointed to every case and character. My work was imperfect: I had not time, and perhaps, not skill to finish and properly apply so great a subject. We had four exhortations; and concluded about four o'clock.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Monday 21. We dined at Mr. Turpin's in Providence, and came on to Joseph Guild's in Attleborough; making a journey of about twenty-six miles. Next day, after a heavy, hungry, weary, dusty ride, we reached Boston. I closed the labours of the day by a sermon from 1 Peter, and had two Baptist and three Methodist preachers to hear me. It was an open time.

Wednesday 23. At Lynn I spoke on Hosea x. 12.

Thursday 24. We reached Marble-Head. Brother Whatcoat

preached; I gave an exhortation: our audience, chiefly females, nearly filled the room. Mr. Boller is our good friend, (but not a brother) in lending his own house, and assisting us largely in building ours for the worship of God.

Friday 25. We rode round the tomb of that old prophet of the Lord, George Whitefield. We stopped at the sisters Eaton's, in Salisbury, and allow ourselves to have made six hundred and twenty miles.

NEW-HAMPSHIRE.—In Newburyport are great improvements, and beautiful houses in and around: as in Boston, every thing thrives but religion.

Saturday 26. At Salisbury brother Whatcoat gave us a lecture on 1 John v. 4.

Sunday 27. We had a love-feast at Jemima Eaton's; a sermon at the meeting-house, and administered the sacrament. I spoke on Zech. xii. 10. Brother Whatcoat in the afternoon from 2 Cor. v. 20. Joshua Taylor preached in the evening. It was hard labour, and by no means agreeable to me to preach in other people's houses; to which I may add, that I was under bodily and spiritual infirmity. It is our duty to suffer and to serve: and it is true that we submit to the one, and will, by grace, do the other. We feel the prejudices of the people. They may think we wish to invade their rights; but indeed they are mistaken, for I would rather preach under a tree.

Monday 28. We came away in haste to Greenland, breakfasted, resumed our journey, passing through Berwick, and brought up at Deacon Clarke's, in Wells: and thus one day's ride of fifty-one miles brought us across the state of New-Hampshire.

DISTRICT OF MAINE.—Tuesday 29. We stopped at Falmouth in the District of Maine; and within sight of Portland. Although we rode thirty miles I was obliged to preach—my subject was 2 Tim. iv. 7.

Wednesday 30. We had a racking ride of about forty-five miles to Monmouth; our breakfast we took at Gray; and dined with Mr. Bradbury at New Gloucester.

Thursday, July 1. Our conference continued three days. We held it in the upper room of Sewell Prescott's house. We had fifteen members, and nine probationers; the married preachers who came deficient to our conference received about one hundred and twenty dollars; the single brethren about sixty-two dollars; and the probationers a small donation of two dollars each, which came from far. We had three sermons. The whole of my doing was

to read two letters, exhort a little, and examine the deacons, Samuel Hillman, John Gove, Gilman Moody, and Joseph Baker, whom brother Whatcoat ordained. The business of our conference was conducted in great peace and order. I can rejoice that by supplies from Baltimore and New-York conferences, added to those of the District of Maine and of Boston, we have a goodly number of faithful, zealous young men: in seven conferences we have taken upon trial sixty-seven probationers.

Sunday 4. We concluded with a love-feast, sacrament, and the ordination of five elders, to wit: Comfort Smith, Epaphras Kibley, Daniel Webb, Asa Heath, and Reuben Hubbard: they kneeled outside at the door of the house, and received the imposition of hands from myself and the elders present: may they open the door of the church of God in discipline, and the way to heaven, by preaching the Gospel! Five sermons were preached through the day: the women chiefly occupied the inside, whilst the men stood without; it was an open time, and some felt the word: of the multitude congregated on the occasion, (allowed to be between two and three thousand) we hope many went away profited.

Monday 5. We came off early and in haste; breakfasted at Mr. Hirrick's, in Lewistown; crossed Androscoggin River at the Falls; dined at Mr. Ramsdale's, in Gray, and brought up at Mr. Baker's, in Falmouth; having made forty-five miles.

NEW-HAMPSHIRE.—Tuesday 6. We passed through Scarborough, Saco, Kennebunk, Wells, Berwick, and Somersworth, which last is in New-Hampshire: thence onward through Dover, Madbury, Lee, and Epping.

Thursday 8. We held a meeting at Captain Fogg's, in Epping; my subject was Tit. ii. 2. George Pickering spoke in the evening from 1 Cor. xv. 34. After preaching we rode twelve miles to Hawke. On our route next day to Waltham we passed through Kingston, Plasto, Haverhill, Andover, Wilmington, Woburn, Lexington and Lincoln, nearly completing another thousand miles. We shall have a great opening in New-Hampshire; and a district formed there in a few years.

MASSACHUSETTS.—I crossed New-Hampshire from Saybrook to Berwick, a distance of thirty miles, and recrossed from Berwick to Plasto, a distance of forty miles. The native products of the soil are the spruce, pine, cedar, birch, oak, ash—it is a rich lumber country, well watered, with fine streams for saw mills. The face of the earth is not pleasing; but it is well improved: the pros-

pects for Indian corn are good, the clover-fields luxuriant, and the meadows beautiful: the dwellings are handsome, and the meeting-houses stand within sight of each other.

Haverhill bridge engaged my attention. It is thrown across the Merrimack River by three arches; a distance of probably sixteen hundred feet. I also saw the grand canal, designed, principally, to float lumber from the Merrimack to Boston. For about twenty-seven miles they have rocks, and swamps, and hills to wind and labour through; nevertheless, they can draw a raft of great length along, after passing the locks, which admit about seventy feet at a time; they link the disparted fragments together again, and move forward. This navigation will be a vast source of wealth to the country, as well as a great convenience in the passage outward and inward of domestic and foreign products of every species—and it will, doubtless, also be profitable to the company.

Saturday 10. I rested, fasted, and wrote a little. I have passed so rapidly along, that lately I have had time only for ordinary and common exercises.

Mr. Bemus's family is singularly blessed in four successive generations: elder Pickering's two children, a son called Francis Asbury, and a daughter named Maria, make the fourth.

Sabbath 11. I spent the Sabbath at Waltham. I preached on Matt. vii. 14. and again on Gal. i. 3, 4. My sensations were not very pleasant, and the young people seemed very wild; there was an old drunkard too, who stood up and spoke once and again: perhaps they will behave better the next Sabbath I give them.

I feel that fasting at my time of life, if only once a month, brings on such a dejection of spirits I can hardly bear up under it. I have had lately two *official cordials*, ironically speaking. They know how to come at me although four or five hundred miles distant.—Lord, help me to do and suffer all I ought to do and suffer for Thee, thy church, and ministers!

Wednesday 12. We came through Needham. George Pickering stopped to demand the church rates taken from the Methodists, amounting to one hundred dollars or upwards: this is to pay the Independent ministers, whose forefathers fled from Episcopal tyranny: yet, be it known unto all men, their children's children are risen up and glory in supporting the Gospel *according to law*: Happy the descendants who condemn not themselves by doing that which their ancestors disallowed! We lodged at Mr. Sterne's, at Milford.

Tuesday 13. We came upon the turnpike road through to Thompson. I was told Mr. Dow, an Independent minister, had relinquished his legal claim of salary, trusting to the *willing minds* of the public, who gave him more by voluntary subscription.

CONNECTICUT.—I had to preach at Nicoll's meeting-house, but being taken with a bilious headach, I said but little: my subject was Hebr. iv. 14, 15, 16.

Wednesday 14. I rode to Captain Lyon's, in Canterbury: after dinner I continued on over the rocks and hills to Windham. We had a meeting at Robinson's: I was able to preach upon Isaiah iv. 6, 7. Here God had wrought, and the people appeared to be very lively.

Thursday 15. We scaled the hills of rocks, passing through Lebanon, and stopped at Joseph Bass's. Here will be the beginning of a society.

We came to Hebron. Brother Borroughs attended me. The travelling preachers cannot leave their appointments. At four o'clock in the evening our new house in Hebron was consecrated: the subject on this occasion was chosen from Exod. xx. 24. It was an open time.

Friday 16. We rode to the city of Hartford, stopping at a brother's house upon Glastonbury hills, and at Mr. Spencer's, and at Squire Pitkin's: we talked and prayed, (it was all that we could do) and pushed on to Winstead. We lodged with Doctor Lynde.

Saturday 17. We came up the turnpike road to New-Hartford, upon the banks of Farmington River.

Saturday 17, and Sunday 18. We held quarterly meeting, Litchfield circuit. The Sabbath day congregation was small, owing to the rain after the great heat. I spoke from 2 Thess. iii. 1. We had feeling times and hearts, and a living love-feast. In heat and in haste, we rode on to Colonel Burrell's, in Canaan, and there lodged.

Monday 19. We came to brother Church's, near the Falls of Housatonic-River. Our route led us through Salisbury and Sharon, across the line into the state of New-York.

NEW-YORK.—At Sharon and at Lewis's we called in. From the eastern to the western line of Connecticut, that is, from Thompson to Sharon, I calculate the distance to be one hundred and thirty miles—it cannot exceed one hundred and forty miles. At Rhinebeck I make up four thousand miles, and have one hun-

dred in advance towards the fifth thousand I shall have made since the last of July, 1801. Of the little time we have, may be judged, by the length of our rides, day after day; yet, at this speed must I go to meet the conferences, and visit the principal societies. My soul is at times greatly drawn out in prayer.

Tuesday 20. We rested at Traveller's Rest, upon the solitary banks of Hudson, with my dear friends Freeborn Garrettson, and his prudent, pious wife. We have heat, heat, great heat.

Wednesday 21. I preached upon 2 Cor. iv. 7. It was an ordination sermon at the setting apart of Billy Hibbard to the office of an elder. It is exceeding warm; and the zenith of harvest: yet, we had a congregation.

Thursday 22. I had to tear myself away from these precious souls: I do believe God dwells in this house, (Traveller's Rest). We came on to Fishkill, and fed. A poor intoxicated creature had sense enough left to insult us, and curse the Methodists. After feeding at brother Warren's, we made another push over the hills of Peekskill, and came to Governor Van Courtlandt's. I have received great kindness from this family. We have made forty-eight miles this day.

Friday 23. I came gently along down, having an admirable view of the North-River—the indents and projections of its lofty and beautiful banks. I called on a brother Anderson, and was exceedingly well treated. For twenty-two miles we had excessive heat. I came to Captain Riqua's by surprise, but I was not therefore made the less welcome. Religion revives in New-Rochelle circuit: they have general prayer-meetings, and good seasons of grace; that is the way.

Saturday 24. I came into New-York about two o'clock and escaped heavy rain. My soul hath been sweetly stayed upon God whilst riding alone. I have received a confirmation of the death of my mother, who died January 6, 1802. Of the particulars of her last moments I have received no certain account; but I learn that a certain Mr. Emery has taken all her property. I am comforted with good news from several quarters—persecution has ceased in Charleston, and the Africans are growing in grace: our society in Philadelphia becomes more united: and there are good appearances in Old Brunswick circuit, Virginia.

Sabbath 25. In New-York I preached at the old church John-street, on Rev. iii. 17—20. at three o'clock, at the Bowery

church on Isaiah lv. 6, 7. at the African church at six o'clock in the evening on 1 Thess. i. 5. It rained at times through the day, which prevented more from attending: it was a day of life to me.

Monday 26. I had to wait in the boat, tormented by heat and flies—still worse for my poor brute, who made an attempt to leap out into the bay; had she been loose, and myself at a distance, poor Jane would probably have been overboard. It came into my mind that we had preached, and should yet preach to little purpose in Newark: this I mentioned to Mr. Leecraft, with whom I dined in New-York, in company with parson Ogden: he had thought of building a house; and a small one parson Ogden thought he might well do himself—and then we might have a church.

NEW-JERSEY.—I stopped at Mr. Crowell's, in Elizabethtown, and then came on to Mr. Platt's, Rahway.

Tuesday 27. I stopped in Brunswick at Drake's, and then pushed on, sultry as it was, and made it thirty-eight miles to Joseph Hutchinson's—with his new house, new wife: will he not by and by want a new lease of his life?

Wednesday 28. I stopped at Crosswick's. I felt *proper* sick; but I was soon relieved by vinegar and water. My friend Hewlet Hancock housed me for the night. I found my dear sister Hancock feeble and unwell, but she soon grew better, and at family prayer she praised the Lord with a loud voice.

Thursday 29. I stopped at Burlington; had a word or two with my friends, and we commended each other to God in prayer. I came on in haste and sickening heat to Mr. Manly's *traveller's rest*, arriving about twelve o'clock. The fever has re-appeared in Philadelphia. I hear great times have been known in Dover—above one hundred and fifty souls have felt the operations of divine grace, at the annual meeting upon the day of Pentecost; and great times also at the Milford quarterly meeting.

I thought to have remained with my friend Manly, and take a short breathing spell; other friends wished to have me in the city, and came to bring me in, but I besought them to let me stay until Sabbath morning.

On Sunday morning, according to appointment, I preached for the first time, in the college church (or Academy;) my subject was Exod. xx. 24.: after sermon we had sacrament: we had seriousness and attention. In the afternoon I preached at St. George's; a gust

came up, and few attended. In the evening I rode out to Mr. Manly's.

Monday, August 2. I took a serious leave, with fears for the health of the city, and a mind impressed with concern for the church. We were overtaken by rain before we reached Chester. After dinner with Mrs. Withy, I desired Mr. Manly, who had very kindly come with me thus far, to return. I proceeded on to Wilmington through the rain, and lodged with Allen M. Lane.

MARYLAND.—Tuesday 3. I resumed my journey south, came as far as Isaac Hersay's, dined with him, went on to brother George's, halted awhile, moved forward again, and brought up for the night with brother Howell, in Charlestown.

Wednesday 4. I crossed the Susquehannah, dined with Mr. Smith, and reached Perry-Hall in the evening. Here my creature-consolation was in part gone—Mr. and Mrs. Gough were absent at Bath. Nevertheless, Mrs. Carroll was here, and not less attentive than her mother. Last year my soul travailed for her health, and soul's salvation; she is brought to the experimental knowledge of God, and I rejoice over her.

I have one day I can call my own. I write, I read, I think, and rest for the mountains. My mind is in great peace, and has so been kept in all my labours; and my trials, which come from almost every point of the compass, shall be as various winds to waft me to the haven of rest.

Saturday 7. I came to Baltimore through excessive warmth, and lodged with Emanuel Kent. The wife of our brother Samuel Coates had a daughter born to her, whom I baptised, naming her Sophia.

Sabbath 8. I preached in Light-street chapel on Rev. ii. 1—5. As the weather was changeable, I had another appointment in the house; my subject was Philippians ii. 14, 15. "Do all things without murmurings or disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God without rebuke." First, It was observed how Christians are brought into the relation of "sons of God." Second, The duties and privileges of that relation. Third, The purity and sincerity the subjects of this relation are called to experience. Fourth, That "murmurings" either towards God, or good or bad men, ought to be avoided; and perverse "disputings" cautiously guarded against; and in all duties, sufferings, and discipline, true Christian meekness and forbearance, should be manifested.

After a thunder gust, the evening cleared away, and became serene. I preached at the Howard's Hill market-house at five o'clock, to multitudes of people from Isai. lv. 6, 7. And thus ended the duties of the day.

Monday 9. I rode to Robert Carnans. Still intense heat! Next day I breakfasted at Charles Carnan's in company with Nelson Reed and wife, Joshua Wells, and James M'Cannon; the evening found me at Henry Willis's, Pipe Creek.

On Wednesday I made an improvement on Deut. x. 12. We only had what people could receive notice in the morning. One woman professed to find pardon and peace, and came forward to baptism, presenting her child also.

Thursday 12. I visited Alexander Warfield's family; and next day came on to James Higgins's, and preached there from 1 Tim. ii. 1—4. On Saturday morning I rode over to see Edward Owings's family, and was comforted in finding one of his children, Miranda Evans, professing to have found redemption; may this be a solid work, and an earnest for the whole family! In the evening I went up to Stephen Shelmerdine's. My mind hath been blessed with great consolation. I rejoiced to find the work of God spreading and growing in Frederick circuit, under the ministry of Curtis Williams and Fielding Parker.

Sabbath 15. At Frederick Town I once more spoke; my subject was 1 Cor. i. 23, 24. Here then, at last, after more than thirty years labour, we have a house of worship, and thirty souls, or upwards, in fellowship. In speaking this morning, I had some assistance, and I laboured. Some thoughts passed in my mind of going to the court-house steps at five o'clock; but I changed my mind, as there were three preachers in town, to wit, our brothers Williams, Higgins, and Matthews, I assigned them the duty, in the hope that their superior zeal and faith may be the means of converting some souls to God at the close of the Sabbath.

Monday 16. We held evening meeting at Samuel Philips's: I spoke from Philippians iv. 6. Sister Philips is gone: she was a daughter of affliction for many years, and died in peace about seven weeks ago: I thought when I saw her last I should see her no more in time. N. Snethen preached her funeral sermon: the text she herself had chosen.

On Tuesday we came through heat, and over hills, to Sheppard's Town, Virginia. I found Thomas Boydstone, and Benjamin Boydstone and his wife on the road to glory. After thirty years occa-

sional preaching in this place, we have a small society; and by the purchase of an old academy, a church—with two chimnies in it.

VIRGINIA.—Wednesday 18. I preached on Ephes. ii. 10. Daniel Hitt, and Edward Matthews held meeting yesterday evening and this evening. I have formed a plan to go next fall by the way of Chillicothe to Limestone; and so meet the western yearly conference, should it be held in Kentucky.

Thursday 19. At Charlestown I preached from 2 Cor. vi. 1.; some souls felt the energy of the word. We dined at brother English's, and rode on to John Davenport's to lodge.

Friday 20. We called at John Millburn's. Next day, at Millburn's meeting-house, I spoke upon Hebr. x. 35, 36. We lodged at William Tyler's. On Sunday, in the meeting-house at Winchester, at eleven o'clock, I preached from Titus ii. 13, 14. We had the sacrament. Many felt, and gave glory to God. In the afternoon, under the shady trees, westward of the town, not a few attended—rulers, and people; I read two letters, and preached from Psalms lvi. 16. Mr. O'Kelly having been taken ill in town, I sent two of our brethren, Reed and Walls, to see him, by whom I signified to him, that if he wished to see me, I would wait on him; he desired a visit, which I made him on Monday, August 23. We met in peace, asked of each other's welfare, talked of persons and things indifferently, prayed, and parted in peace. Not a word was said of the troubles of former times:—perhaps this is the last interview we shall have upon earth. At Elijah Phelp's we rested on Monday, and part of Tuesday. I have heard of the flight of thousands from the city of Philadelphia; and that all the churches, save the Episcopalian, the Quaker, and the Methodist, are shut up. George Roberts still continues in the city. O my God, keep him and his family alive in the day of pestilence!

Tuesday 24. At Stephensburg, at four o'clock, we held a meeting; my text was 1 John iii. 1—3.

Wednesday 25. Was a most remarkable day of heat: I rested to rest. Sleep and appetite failed me. Edward Matthews was intended for my companion to the Holston district; but two of the preachers had been sick, and the other was removed; and Frederick and Berkley circuits had been neglected at a time of the greatest prospect of good. We had a comfortable ride to Woodstock, twenty miles: there was a gentle rain, and the weather was pleasant. My mind is freely stayed upon God—my guide in life and death. On Friday we rode thirty-three miles to brother

J. Huysters : some rain fell on us, but after we were housed, there came on an awful storm of wind, thunder, lightning, and rain.

Saturday 28, Sunday 29, and Monday 30. At Rocktown. On Saturday I spoke in our house on 1 Pet. iii. 18. On Sunday, through the progress of the love-feast, there was great shaking, and shouting, and weeping, and praying : it was thought best not to stop these exercises by the more regular labour of preaching, as most of the persons present were engaged either as subjects or instruments. We accepted the offer of the Presbyterian house, a good shade not being near, and the ground damp, in which I spoke on Zeph. iii. 16, 17. : there was great attention, and some tenderness.

Tuesday 31. The brethren having wish to continue the meeting another day, I preached on Gen. xxxii. 26, 27. By way of introduction, I made some observations on the peculiar and extraordinary features in the life and character of the patriarch—the blessings of a temporal nature so abundantly bestowed ; and the spiritual blessings, rich, divine, and various, so freely given by the God-man Christ Jesus, with whom he wrestled and prevailed. Jacob is asked his name—he told it : when he was justified his name and his nature were changed ; his privileges were increased, and his power enlarged with God and man : he had power with man to stand against their temptations and to do them good—power with God to ask blessings for others, and to receive answers to prayer. It was thought, that in this three-days meeting, forty or fifty souls were converted or reclaimed, and quickened.

In the afternoon I rode to brother Young's, in Augusta ; I was very unwell with a fever and headach, and had a restless night.

At brother Young's, on Monday, I spoke on Acts xiii. 26. : meeting began at three o'clock, and continued until seven o'clock : there was great praying and shouting. Sister Jones rose up and gave an exhortation : she spoke as if she were going home to glory—I felt it : she reminded me of sister Jones and sister Taylor, those female flames, and almost martyrs for Jesus : one of them, I trust, has long been in glory ; the other, I believe, is only waiting for her call to eternal rest. I found it was time for me to be off—preaching for four or five days together was enough : I felt weak in my breast.

Wednesday, September 1. We lodged at David M'Nare's ; and next day came over the hills, crossing the branches of the Shenan-

doah, to Brownsburg : night coming upon us, we turned aside to lodge at Andrew Weir's, and were kindly and comfortably entertained.

On Friday we passed through Lexington, and being so near, I was willing to gratify my curiosity by a view of the Natural Bridge. I walked down the hill to look at the arch thrown, in a regular ellipsis, about one hundred and sixty feet above a stream, which, in the rainy season, foams and roars beneath : the breadth of the bridge may be sixty feet, and the distance one hundred and sixty feet across. On one side of the road, at the south-east end, large trees are growing. Should I live two years longer I may preach under the arch. We dined at Mr. Huston's, and were honoured as men of the ministry.

Hearing that the circuit preacher was at Morris's, we turned aside and came up—purgatory. On Saturday we crossed James-River at Pattensburg, dined at Mr. Lockland's upon Back-Creek, and came on to Fincastle.

Sabbath-day 5. I preached upon Matt. xxv. 34—37. My meaning upon the text was, First, To show the *blessedness* of the people of God, as subjects of the kingdom of grace and glory. Secondly, The evidences of their being *blessed* to others, in feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, in a hospitable reception of the stranger, visiting prisoners and the sick, doing good to their souls as well as their bodies : and when the subjects of this love, and mercy, and benevolence, are pious, persecuted saints ; the children of God would not hesitate to take them into their houses, or visit them in their distress, although this labour of love might subject themselves to persecution and death. It was observed, that it was not national fellow-feeling, the hospitality of politeness, nor family attachments ; no, nor yet the more pure, though too partial affection which one religious society may feel for another, which may be the motive—it is because they are the suffering members of their common Lord—"Ye have done it unto me." The meeting continued four hours, and there was a moving among the people. I lodged at Edward Mitchell's. I drew a plan of a house forty feet long, thirty feet wide, and two stories high, of brick—to be built in Fincastle ; two-thirds of the money must be collected before we begin. This, like many more of my good designs, may come to nought.

Monday 6. We rode to Van Lear's, upon Roanoke, thirty-six miles, and next day crossed New-River at Pepper's ferry ; weary,

yet willing, and my soul in close communion with God. We have good news in this district—the work of God revives in all the circuits.

The season is dry ; the streams are consequently—but there is great plenty : Oh ! good Providence—Oh ! ungrateful people.

Wednesday 8. I preached at Page's meeting-house upon Ephes. ii. 10. After dinner at Edward Morgan's, I went on to brother Moorhead's : this family fed the Lord's prophets in Rockingham, and the door is still open in the west.

Thursday 9. We came along to Crockett's and fed, and then hasted through the town and housed for the night at Cattoru's : the father was a native of Germany—a gracious soul ; and his children will come into the fold of Christ.

Friday 10. We came to Charles Hardy's, upon Holston. I found the people praising God. A blessed revival had taken place. Fourteen or fifteen times have I toiled over the mighty mountains, and nearly twenty years have we laboured upon Holston ; and lo ! the rage of wild and Christian savages is tamed, and God hath glorified himself.

Saturday 11. I rode to the Salt Works—perhaps for the last time. Alas ! there is little *salt* here, and when sister Russell is gone, will there be any left ? But, a few miles from the works, up the middle ridge, they have built a meeting-house ; and there is a revival of religion.

I make my calculation upon four thousand nine hundred miles, from July 30, 1801, to September 12, 1802. If a living man and a Christian might dare to complain ———.

Sabbath day 12. Sweet peace fills my mind ; and glorious prospects of Zion's prosperity cheer my heart : we have not, shall not, labour in vain. Not unto us, not unto us ; but to Jehovah be all the glory on earth, and in heaven for ever !

TENNESSEE.—Monday 13. I rode alone to Edward Coxe's, near Shote's ford, upon Holston.

On Tuesday and Wednesday we rested ; and on Thursday we rode to Cashe's, near Jonesborough, Tennessee.

Friday 16. I attended a camp-meeting which continued to be held four days : there may have been fifteen hundred souls present. I read an account of the work at the Dover yearly meeting ; and of the work of God generally : my text I found in Haggai ii. 4, 5. We had a shaking, and some souls felt convicting and converting grace. The heat, the restless nights, the water, or it may be, all

these combined made me sick indeed. I crossed Nolachuckie at the fording place of Colonel George Gallespie, who very kindly rode over with me, and held my hand. Main Holston was before me, I came safe over, and stopped with Felix Earnest, making ninety miles this week. I take Fothergill's medicine. I can feel quite resigned to end my days here: thereby, I shall avoid great labours and trials for the coming year.

Sunday 19. The house at Ebenezer would not hold the people: so, from my stand in the woods, I spoke from Genesis xxxii. 26—28. I was very unwell, but I held out longer than I expected; I also felt that the word was given *me*, and applied to the *hearts* of the people.

Monday 20. I was weak and very unwell. We rode down to Green, when I took a little breakfast. It was extraordinary, that a man who was quite a stranger to me appeared very uneasy when he found that we had paid the landlady, it being his wish to bear the expense, and have our money returned to us—his name is Cox. The day was excessively warm. We came on to Little Nola-chuckie, and lodged at Edward Warren's. I had little rest by night or day.

Tuesday 21. At Bethel I spoke on Ephesians iv. 1—3. We had a close, sultry day, a small house, and a crowded congregation; an open time, and the triumph of truth.

Wednesday 22. We rode to M'Cleary's, upon French-Broad, below the mouth of Nolachuckie—between forty and fifty miles.

Thursday 23. We dined at Francis Ramsay's, and lodged at Knoxville with my old friend Mr. Greer.

Friday 24. I rode to the Grassy Valley, and next day preached at the quarterly meeting at Muddy Creek, Roan county: my subject was Col. i. 9, 10. On the Sabbath day we had sacrament and love-feast in the woods. At eleven o'clock I spoke upon John iii. 16. I was unwell; and the congregation were, to appearance, cold and not in the spirit of prayer as I could have wished. I dined with Mr. Ramsey, a Presbyterian minister, at his own house on Friday; and he with me to-day at my lodgings: we had quite a Christian interview.

Monday 27. We made towards West-Point, and lodged at Mr. Clark's for the night: in the morning we started in good spirits. We were somewhat shaken in going the old path down Spencer's hill: I walked, fearing every moment a fall for myself or my horse: it was a very noxious evening to me. It was late when we

arrived at Obèè's-River, and I imprudently lay too far from our encampment fire, and took a cold, which fixed upon my throat. Late the following evening we came into Shaw's, where we lay upon the floor. I was sick indeed.

Thursday 29. We called at Prim's, and continued on to Doctor Tooley's. My throat worse and worse—I was unable to swallow. Next day we stopped awhile at Blackman's, and proceeded on to James Douglass's. I had an awful night.

Saturday, October 2. We rode forward to Station Camp, and found the conference seated. By this time my stomach and speech were pretty well gone. I applied to Mr. William Hodge, and to Mr. William M'Gee, Presbyterian ministers, to supply my lack of public service, which they did with great fervency and fidelity : with great pleasure, and in great pain, I heard them both. I was able to ordain, by employing brother M'Kendree to examine those who were presented, and to station the preachers—I hope for the glory of God, the benefit of the people, and the advantage of the preachers. The conference adjourned on Tuesday.

Wednesday 6. I rested. After eight days' suffering of severely acute pain, the inflammation descended to my feet.

Friday 8. I rested at Shaw's, and bled for the third time, and applied bandages and sugar of lead to my feet.

At Doctor Tooley's I was attacked in the knee with a most torturing pain, attended with a swelling ; the use of both my feet I had almost entirely lost before. On Saturday we rode fifteen miles to Prim's. I stopped to rest at Mr. Walton's, at the forks of Cumberland-River : here I was treated with great attention and kindness. At Prim's brother M'Kendree preached ; I also spoke—my subject was Hebr. iii. 7, 8. : some wept, and all were attentive. John Watson followed with a warm exhortation.

Monday 18. We took our departure at five o'clock, and rode to Shaw's, where we got corn in the ear at a dollar per bushel. We continued on until half past six o'clock, then stopped, struck a fire, and encamped under a heavy mountain dew, which, when the wind shook the trees, fell like rain upon us. Brother M'Kendree made me a tent of his own and John Watson's blankets, and happily saved me from taking cold whilst I slept about two hours under my grand *marquee*. Brother M'Kendree threw his cloak over the limb of a tree ; and he and his companion took shelter underneath, and slept also. I will not be rash, I dare not be rash in my protestations against any country ; but I think I will never more brave the wilderness without a tent.

On Tuesday, after riding fifty miles, a part of ninety-three miles in two days, we came about eight o'clock to West-Point. An accident, extraordinary in the manner, and desperate in the effect, happened to me. At a rocky run, in attempting to dismount, my horse gave a sudden turn, and swung me against the rocks in the stream—the rude shock to my tender feet made me roar bitterly. My horse was low before, tender-footed, and tired—the hills were steep and rugged, and I was sore by riding—these circumstances combined caused so much pain, that when we came on Wednesday to the Grassy Valley, I cast anchor, with a determination to give up Georgia, and go by a straight line to Camden conference, to be held January 1, 1803.

I sent word to James Douthat to explain to the elders of Georgia and South Carolina my situation. I also despatched John Watson to meet brother Snethen, and give him my plan to fulfil the appointments in Georgia—but behold, brother Snethen had had a fall from his horse, and was left lame upon the road! I have been sick for twenty-three days;—Ah! the tale of woe I might relate. My dear M<sup>r</sup> Kendree had to lift me up and down from my horse, like a helpless child. For my sickness and sufferings I conceive I am indebted to sleeping uncovered in the wilderness. I passed so quickly along that many people scarcely more than beheld me with their eyes; yet these were witness to my groans; and sometimes *dumb, I opened not my mouth*. I could not have slept but for the aid of laudanum; meantime, my spirits and patience were wonderfully preserved in general, although I was sometimes hardly restrained from crying, “Lord, let me die!”—for death had no terrors, and I could not but reflect upon my escape from the toil and sufferings of another year. I had no sad forebodings of the ills which might befall the church—it is the Lord’s, not mine; nor was I anxious about father or mother—they, I trust are in the paradise of God; nor did I say to myself, what will become of wife and children; these I have not. But what am I to learn from these ills and aches—“these are counsellors that feelingly persuade me what I am.” I am no longer young—I cannot go out as at other times: I must take the advice of friends who say, *spare thyself*. I have rode about five thousand five hundred miles; and in the midst of all I am comforted with the prospects of the western conference; we have added three thousand members this year; have formed Cumberland into a district, and have sent a missionary to the Natchez.

Sunday 24. For three days past I have been at John Winton's. By the aid of a chair on which to kneel, I preached at the meeting : my subject was Joshua xxiv. 15.

Monday 25. I rode through Knoxville, and came to Francis Ramsey's, and by losing ourselves, we increased the distance to thirty-two miles. Next day we gained Justus Huffacres. I was happy to hear that my lame brother Snethen had gone limping on to attend my appointments in Georgia.

Saturday 30. We have been at our friend Huffacres, since Tuesday last.

Sunday 31. At Rehoboth upon French Broad, William M'Kendree stood up to speak upon "Blessed is the man that endureth temptation." My text was 2 Tim. iii. 10—12. I ordained Justus Huffacre and James Sullivan deacons. Rain having fallen abundantly, the people had their difficulties in getting home from the meeting.

Monday, November 1. The snow being in the mountains, and the wind at west, we had a cold ride to Little Pigeon, Sevier county. At Mitchell Porter's, I spoke to a full house, on 1 Peter v. 10. William M'Kendree followed upon "Godliness is profitable," &c.

Tuesday 2. We rode through New-Port, the capital of Cock county, forded French-Broad at Shine's ferry, and came, cold, and without food for man or beast, to John Ohaven's—but Oh, the kindness of our open-hearted, open-handed friends.

Wednesday 3. We laboured over the Ridge and the Paint-mountain : I held on awhile, but grew afraid and dismounted, and with the help of a pine sapling, worked my way down the steepest and roughest part. I could bless God for life and limbs. Eighteen miles this day contented us ; and we stopped at William Nelson's, Warm Springs. About thirty travellers having dropped in ; I expounded the Scriptures to them, as found in the third chapter of Romans, as equally applicable to nominal Christians, Indians, Jews, and Gentiles.

Thursday 4. We came off about the rising of the sun—cold enough. There were six or seven heights to pass over, at the rate of five, two, or one mile an hour—as this ascent or descent would permit : four hours brought us at the end of twelve miles to dinner, at Barnett's station ; whence we pushed on to John Foster's, and after making twenty miles more, came in about the going

down of the sun. On Friday and Saturday we visited from house to house.

Sunday 7. We had preaching at Killion's. William M'Kendree went forward, upon "As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God:" my subject was Hebr. iii. 12, 13. On Monday I parted from dear William M'Kendree. I made for Mr. Fletcher's, upon Mud-Creek: he received me with great attention, and the kind offer of every thing in the house necessary for the comfort of man and beast. We could not be prevailed on to tarry for the night, so we set off after dinner, and he accompanied us several miles. We housed for the night at the widow Johnson's. I was happy to find that in the space of two years, God had manifested his goodness and his power in the hearts of many upon the solitary banks and isolated glades of French Broad: some subjects of grace there were before, amongst Methodists, Presbyterians, and Baptists. On Tuesday I dined at Benjamin Davidson's, a house I had lodged and preached at two years ago. We laboured along eighteen mountain miles—eight ascent, on the west side, and as many on the east side of the mountain. The descent of Seleuda exceeds all I know, from the Proviace of Maine, to Kentucky and Cumberland: I had dreaded it, fearing I should not be able to walk or ride such steeps; nevertheless, with time, patience, labour, two sticks, and above all, a good Providence, I came in about five o'clock, to ancient father John Douthat's, Greenville county, South Carolina. Here I found myself at home, amongst kind and attentive friends. On the Sabbath day I preached at my lodgings, upon Joshua xxiv. 15. Surely the people about here are not the worst in the settlement; and they will mend, and attend the ministration of the word better in future. I have heard of successful meetings which have been held by encampments upon the Catawba, at Morgantown, Swannino, Pendleton, Greenville—in North and South Carolina: ministers of the different denominations had attended: more circumstantial accounts I have not yet been able to obtain. Mr. Newton, a Presbyterian minister, in Buncombe county, appears to be greatly engaged in the spirit of the work. Since my being in this house, for five or six days past, I have been afflicted with painful flatulencies. Sit still I could not—to read and write I was unable—but I could wind, reel, and pluck out cotton, and thus I employed my fingers. I have now nearly completed the sixth thousand miles since the last of July of the last year:—Great and

fiery trials—great succeeding consolations. I would here record, that James Lowry, an agreeable, pious youth, rode with me for the last seventy miles. I feel truly grateful to him and to his family :—may the same measure of kindness be always meted to him and his, and to all such affectionate young men, and feeling, attentive people !

**SOUTH CAROLINA.**—Tuesday 16. After resting a day, I lectured in the family, upon Luke xi. 13. and on Wednesday left this affectionate household, directing my course to Solomon James's, in the neighbourhood of George's Creek, Pendleton county. I preached the funeral sermon of Polly James, the daughter of my host. Here I met with Major James Tarrant, a local preacher, riding the circuit. We went on to Samuel Burdine's and lodged. I had vainly questioned in my mind the probable cause of the name of *ninety-six*—it was this, it seems : During an Indian war, in which there was an expedition against the Keewee towns, it was found by measurement that it was ninety-six miles from that spot to twelve mile Creek.

Thursday 18. I rested and wrote.

Friday 19. I preached at Samuel Burdine's, on Hebr. vi. 12. and pretty fully explained the doctrine of Christian baptism, and Christian perfection.

Saturday 20. I gave a sermon at John Wilson's; in which I treated largely on the right of persons who were awakened to receive baptism ; and also upon the claim of infants to this holy rite of the church.

Sunday 21. At Salem upon the Seleuda, I preached upon Matt. xxviii. 19, 20. In the *first* general head of my discourse, it was considered *who* were to be taught—all, of all nations. *What* these were to be taught—to experience, to do and to suffer. In the *second*, *Who* were to be baptised—Men, women, children, and infants. The form of the rite—in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost :—the reasons why, it might be presumed, this form of words was given—because in this solemn exposition of the eternal Trinity in eternal unity, is shown the relations which the Godhead in the three persons bear to our creation, redemption and spiritual baptism, of which the rite is only the outward and visible sign. The claim of children, it was stated, arose out of the general love and benevolence of God, and the general and universal influences of the Spirit. Baptism, it was observed, was taken from the apostles, and practised in all the primitive, and

in all the first reformed churches throughout the world. Under the third head I tried to explain the nature and the importance of the precious promise, "Lo I am with you always, even to the end of the word." I went home with James Tarrant, a local preacher; my friend has, for two quarters, filled a travelling preacher's place, and a very acceptable servant he has proved to be.

Monday<sup>d</sup> 21. I rode to Thomas Terry's, upon the forks of Reedy River.

Tuesday 22. My mind is occupied in reading, writing, and exercises in prayer, in which I have intimate communion with God. I now feel as if it were my duty to preach more particularly on the subjects of sanctification and baptism.

I have nearly finished my six thousand miles—to God be all the glory! But Ah! what small fruit of my labour, since August, 1801. How little do I speak of God and to precious souls. God be merciful to me a sinner!

Wednesday 22. At Thomas Terry's I gave an exhortation in the evening on 1 Cor. xv. 58. Next day I went to Nathan Bramblet's. I called to see Mrs. Price, eldest daughter of my once dear old friend, Alexander Leith, formerly of Baltimore. I feel much for those dear children, for whom I have been praying, some twenty, and others thirty years: I think the time long until they are converted. I was made as welcome by the children, I doubt not, as the parents would have made me had they been living and present. In the evening I returned to Mr. M'Kie's.

Sunday 27. At Bramblet's chapel I spoke on Acts ii. 37—39.

Monday 28. We had a cold, hungry ride of thirty miles to Henry Culvor Davis's, a native of Maryland; and now of Newbury District, South Carolina. The first society we formed at this place declined, and so many removed, few were left; this year they repaired the meeting-house; and the Lord poured out his Spirit, and nearly one hundred have been added. I found the labours of L. Myers and B. Wheeler had been greatly blest in Broad River circuit, South Carolina

On Tuesday we had a gracious rain, and cool weather followed. On Wednesday I preached at Odell's meeting-house on 2 Cor. xiii. 9. I rode home with Benjamin Herndon. On Thursday, at Bethel, I heard Lewis Myers preach on John xvii. 15.

December, Friday 3. I rested, and read, and wrote. I find that excessive riding, in some degree, incapacitates me for the duty of

preaching. At Edward Finch's, George Douthat and myself were engaged to put Mount Bethel School in operation: I advised to finish the house for teaching below, and lodging above.

Sunday 5. At Bethel I spoke on Hebr. vi. 1, 2. On Monday I rested, and on Tuesday passed the day with George Clark, and preached there on 2 Tim. ii. 10—12.

Wednesday 8. We had the first snow. I was very unwell with a total privation of appetite, accompanied with a high fever.

Thursday 9. I crossed Tyger River, and came to Major Bird Beauford's. I improved upon 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8. I rode down to Nathan Glenn's, at Broad River: we had a severe season of cold weather, which occasioned very uncomfortable feelings.

Sunday 12. I was called upon by recommendation to ordain Stephen Shell, John Wallis, and David Owen, to the office of deacons. There were seven of us present who minister in holy things. My subject was 2 Tim. iv. 1, 2. "I charge thee therefore, before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom, preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with all long-suffering and doctrine." It was observed of St. Paul, that before finishing his course, he had adopted Timothy, ordained him and left this charge, a dying charge given by a dying, martyred apostle of the Lord Jesus Christ; and left on record for all who ordain, and all who shall be ordained to the ministry to the end of the world: a charge given as in the immediate presence of God, whose attributes and perfections are great and glorious; "and the Lord Jesus Christ," in his divine character; and in his important offices and relations to mankind; ministers being his servants, the people his flock, and the word his own eternal word of truth and salvation; who is now, and shall be hereafter, the Judge of all our actions. "Preach the word"—the word of repentance, of faith, of justification, of regeneration, and of sanctification. "Reprove;" there are special uses to be made of the word to convince sinners of all degrees, classes, characters, and modes of faith. "Rebuke," rebuke backsliders; rebuke errors in practice, and negligence in duty. "Exhort," exhort souls rebuked and convinced, to seek the restoring, persevering grace of God. It was shown how ministers should time their labours, regulating them as favourable or unfavourable seasons would seem to require; and the necessity of preserving the faith and meekness which might enable them to labour "with all long suffering and doctrine."

Monday 13. We crossed Broad River at James Glenn's flat : we called upon the aged people, prayed, and came to Benjamin Rowell's, Chester District.

Tuesday 14. I preached at Robert Walker's upon Phil. ii. 12, 13. I inverted the order of the text.—

I. It is God who worketh in the hearts of sinners, seekers, and believers, "to will and to do of his own good pleasure," which is their personal, present, future, and eternal salvation. See Ezek. xxxiii. 2. Luke xii. 32. Hebr. x. 38.

II. That all who desire this salvation should be active in penitence, faith, and regeneration; using every means of grace, and performing every duty connected with holiness here, and preparatory to heaven hereafter.

Wednesday 15. We rode until evening, and lodged at Mr. Washington's, near the Wateree Creek, which gives the name to the river.

Thursday 16. Crossed at Chessnut's ferry, and came into Camden. It is but a trifle to ride in this country thirty miles without food for man or beast.

On Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, we had excessively cold weather, and sleet and snow. We held our meeting in Isaac Smith's house, and I preached twice.

Monday 20. I rode down to James Rembert's upon the head of Black River : I came here that I might enjoy a little solitude, and find time to answer my northern letters. Until Friday evening I was pretty well occupied in writing.

Saturday 25. Christmas day. I preached at Rembert's chapel, and on Sunday James Patterson spoke on "Enoch walked with God." There is a great change in this settlement; many attend with seriousness and tears. Whenever our preachers gain the confidence of the lowland planters, (if indeed that time shall ever be) so that the masters will give us all the liberty we ought to have, there will be thousands of the poor slaves converted to God. The patient must be personally visited by the physician before advice and medicine will be proper; and so it is, and must ever be, with the sin-sick soul, and the spiritual physician. Letters from the north announce very pleasing intelligence of a great work of God in Maryland, and in parts of Virginia.

Tuesday 28. Yesterday and to-day I have been busy writing letters. My general experience is close communion with God;

holy fellowship with the Father and his Son Jesus Christ, a will resigned, frequent addresses to a throne of grace, a constant, serious care for the prosperity of Zion; forethought in the arrangements and appointments of the preachers, a soul drawn out in ardent prayer for the universal church, and the complete triumph of Christ over the whole earth. Amen, Amen, so be it! I have finished many letters, and adjusted some plans. For my amusement and edification, I was curious to read the first volume of my journals. I compared my former with my latter self. It was little I could do thirty years ago; and I do less now.

Thursday 30. Rode to Camden. On Friday I read in public some letters narrative of the work of God.

Thursday, January 6, 1803. I wrote three large letters to the north, and put myself in order for travelling. From Saturday until Wednesday the time was spent in conference, and in public exercises: we had preaching every noon and evening; seven elders and four deacons were ordained. Of preachers, two were admitted; one had located, none were dead, and none were expelled. We had great peace and union in our labours, two days of which were directed to the explanation and recommendation of discipline, as it respects the order of the church. We have added, in this conference, three thousand three hundred and seventy-one to our number.

Friday 7. A cold day. We came to Mr. Evans's, on Congaree, thirty miles.

Saturday 8. We crossed Congaree at Howell's ferry—almost abandoned. The flat was so small, that our horses, had they not been quiet, might have endangered us. It was well we chose this ferry, for we should have had a more round-about road, and more swamp. We reached John Whetstone's at the end of thirty-three miles, in good time, and were most kindly and comfortably entertained. At the meeting-house on the Sabbath day N. Sneath spoke on 1 Thess. v. 9, 10.; my subject was 2 Cor. xiii. 9. I. Smith exhorted, George Dougherty prayed, and so we concluded. The cold weather prevented many, yet the house was full, and on the sunny side, without, there were numbers.

Monday 9. We rode twelve miles to Dantzler's. I have been greatly supported under long rides, (by my computation making six thousand miles,) and cold, and wet, and sufferings, and privations. My soul is devoted to God. As there are many who preach upon the first principles of the oracles of the Gospel of

Christ, I feel it my duty to speak chiefly upon perfection—and above all, to strive to attain unto that which I preach. On Tuesday I spoke at the white meeting-house on 2 Cor. vii. 1. We lodged at Mr. Winningham's. Next day N. Snethen preached at Cattle-Creek. We lodged at Mr. Simpson's. On Thursday, at the Indian Fields, I spoke on 1 John iv. 16, 17. We lodged at Moore's: glory to God for a natural and spiritual birth in this family since my last visit! On Friday at the Cypress I only exhorted. Sister Hare is dying of a cancer; but she appears to rejoice exceedingly in God, day and night. On Saturday we rode into Charleston. On the Sabbath day I preached on Romans v. 20. I was blest in the administration of the word and ordinances. I live in the victory of the grace of God in purity of mind and uprightness of intention.

Tuesday 18, and Wednesday 19, were days made glorious by the visits of the poor Africans who came to visit me: we frequently prayed together.

Thursday 20. We came to Hadwells-Point; dined at Mr. Pritchard's, rode up to Wappataw, and lodged at Mr. Jones's, where we were well entertained. Next day, it being very stormy and cold, we were compelled to stop at Santee lower ferry.

Saturday 22. We came to Georgetown—still cold. At the ferry we could scarcely get firewood to keep us warm: we had bad bedding; and I suffered in my body, but my mind was at peace.

Sabbath day 23. I preached at Georgetown from 1 Tim. iv. 10. N. Snethen preached in the afternoon, and James Mellard in the evening. I visited Miss Dick—Ah! how changed every way: had I not expected to see her, I might not have known her: I administered the sacrament in her room.

Monday 24. At Black-River chapel I spoke on Matt. vi. 31, 32, 33. We crossed the river at Evans's ferry, and lodged at the widow M'Cantry's. Next day I preached at Jenkins's chapel, and after meeting rode up to Port's ferry. We lodged at Thomas Humpreys's.

Wednesday 26. I preached at the Bare-Ponds upon Hebr. viii. 10, 11. We dined at Mr. Shackelford's, and thence went on to Gaspero Sweet's.

Thursday 27. N. Snethen preached at Rowell's meeting-house: I added a few words on St. Paul's triumphant words in 2 Tim. iv. 7. We lodged at the widow Davis's, a daughter of Mr. Dunham,

at whose house I had lodged some years back. I have lived to serve three generations in South Carolina.

Friday 28. At Wood's meeting-house N. Snethen preached: I only glossed a little upon 2 Cor. iv. 3. We lodged at old Mr. Wood's, Marion district.

Saturday 29. We rode to George Shank's, Marlborough district, upon Great Pee-Dee. I have rode two hundred and sixty miles towards the seventh thousand. My mind hath been very calm: but we have had it so severely cold, and the meeting-houses are so open between this and Charleston, that I fear the congregations have profited little by the word.

Sabbath 30. At Harris's chapel, at the head of Catfish, I preached upon Ephes. ii. 8. We lodged with Captain Nevell: he and his wife appear to be seeking the Lord.

Monday 31. We rode a muddy path to Gibson's chapel—*pole* chapel—open as a sieve, and the weather very cold. N. Snethen preached upon Phil. iv. 8. I only added a few pointed, scattering shot in exhortation. I came off with a very slim breakfast, and then after meeting had to ride on to (*north*) Britain, Drake's, Robinson county, North Carolina. Here is a settlement of Scotch, originally: it began in the year 1771; since which time the descendants of these emigrants are chiefly in Cumberland, Richmond, and some in Anson, Robinson, and Bladen counties; and some are over the line south: there is a work of God amongst them, and some living young ministers have been raised up. Perhaps the rebellion of 45 made those people averse to all opposition to *the powers that be*—and they were tories during the American revolution only because they remembered their former failures and sufferings, and those of their fathers. The open dwellings, only calculated for warm weather, occasion the people of South Carolina to suffer more, in cold spells, than those of the east or north: let those who doubt this make the trial for one winter. I have felt great lowness of spirits, but a holy resignation in the midst of cold, hunger, thirst, labour, and temptations.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Tuesday, February 1. I preached upon the glorious subject of Christian perfection: my text I found in Hebr. vi. 1. Next day, (Wednesday,) we had a rainy ride of fifteen miles to Lumberton, which I had not visited for some years.—I was present at its foundation and nomination: there are now, I suppose, about twenty families, and a hundred buildings; an academy, which serves also as a church; a very good prison, and a court-

house, it being the county town of Robinson. Its property is much owing to the navigation of Drowning-Creek, down which lumber and other articles are conveyed to Georgetown, and thence frequently the merchandise is sent to Charleston. N. Snethen preached; I only exhorted: Presbyterian ministers, Brown and M-Nare, attended; I had a Christian interview with them, and I learned, with pleasure, that their labours had been owned and blessed among the Scotch Presbyterians. We lodged at Robert Haille's. We have a small society in this town. Drowning-Creek, (so called from the Drowning of some Indians) is the north-east branch of Pee-Dee-River; it rises in Cumberland county, North Carolina, is fed by Ten-Miles and Great-Swamp, passes through Robinson county, flowing about one hundred miles before it mingles with the waters of Pee-Dee; at Ford's bridge Little Pee-Dee unites with Great Pee-Dee, twelve miles below Britain's ferry: the north-west branch of the first-mentioned river flows about the same distance as Drowning-Creek, but its navigation is not so good.

Thursday 3. I preached at Riggins's chapel in a powerful gale of wind: my subject was Acts xi. 23. Daniel Brown gave an energetic exhortation. I ordained William Glover to the office of deacon. After dining at Joseph Riggins's, we went on to Frederick Miller's at Mine-Creek. I was very unwell to-day; I could not eat, yet I was compelled to labour under great mental dejection.

Friday 4. A change for colder weather. We had to ride ten miles to Gray's creek.

It was my day to preach on Saturday, and unwell as I was, I stood up and spoke on 1 Peter iii. 15. to a large congregation of Methodists, Baptists, and people of the world: it was a very cold day. I visited John Newberry, an afflicted man, and his wife, a godly woman.

Sunday 6. We rode twelve miles to Fayetteville. It was not known whether we were to preach at our own meeting-house or in the state-house; so we ventured into a Presbyterian meeting-house: it was only free for me, as I had been told by Mr. Flian, the minister, who had received his authority from the magisterial eldership; but it was not my day, so James Jenkins and Nicholas Snethen went into the pulpit, and the latter spoke on 2 Cor. vii. 10. I came off without saying any thing—well for me, for I had nearly lost my breath in walking to the house. We were kindly and comfortably entertained at Mr. Lumsden's. The rain came on,

but we rode on seven miles, and were compelled to ferry ourselves over Cape-Fear River, after being detained nearly half an hour in the rain.

Monday 7. We had about twenty-two miles to make to reach Purdy's chapel. I preached upon Titus ii. 11, 12. We lodged at Samuel Richardson's. I have had a day and night of temptations.

Tuesday 8. We came down the north side of the river to Elizabethtown: N. Snethen preached in the court-house: I was silent. After meeting we rode on fifteen miles to the widow Clarida's. Leaving the Brown, next day we came to the White Marsh: I preached at Clark's on 1 Peter v. 10.; and afterward rode to the Lake of Wacamaw, and lodged at William Wilkinson's.

I sometimes smile at the simplicity of our friends—they would love us to death, in company and in labours too: they cannot do too much, it would seem, to express their kindness; and in return, we are to be such immortal men as never to be weary, and never to complain. I feel for this circuit, having rode through it: they have need of three preachers at least. At the Lake chapel N. Snethen preached: we concluded with prayer. On Friday we had a long ride to Livingston-Creek, crossing several swamps whose waters supply the lake. My subject at Union chapel was 1 Peter v. 8.: the day was cold; but we had a full house, and a feeling season. We lodged at Mr. Browning's. Next day we rode twelve miles to the ferry, crossing in a storm, and landing where we could on the deep bank, out of which my mare struggled with difficulty: at the town, (Wilmington) another ferry, and another storm in crossing made our journey for the day unpleasant enough: we arrived however, at our own house in proper time. We found the church ceiled, and the dwelling improved. I met the people of colour, leaders and stewards; we have eight hundred and seventy-eight Africans, and a few whites in fellowship. N. Snethen preached on Saturday night; I spoke, on Sunday morning upon 1 Peter v. 7.: N. Snethen held forth at eleven o'clock; I preached again at half-past three o'clock on 2 Cor. xiii. 9.; and N. Snethen gave another discourse at night: thus ended the public labours of this day. The Africans hire their time of their masters, labour, and grow wealthy; they have built houses on the church lots. I hope to be able to establish a school for their children.

Monday 14. Was so cold we could hardly stand it. At Walter Nicol's I preached a little upon Luke viii. 21. We then rode on

to the widow Campbell's, where we held an evening meeting. Next day we must needs ride home with the widow Spicer, living upon the Stump Sound ; through hail and wind we went, and little Jane had a shoe on which clogged and made some difficulty. We have been highly favoured hitherto in attending our appointments, and being attended by congregations.

Wednesday 16. Hard necessity compelled us to rest with the widow and the fatherless : we had a mere storm of wind, and hail, and snow.

Thursday 17. We took a south-west course, through ice, and snow, and frost, and the wind in our faces ; and arrived at Lot Ballard's half-past three o'clock ; our appointment at the chapel was for twelve o'clock. I conclude I shall have no more appointments between Wilmington and Newbern ; there is a description of people we must not preach to ; the people of Onslow seem to resemble the ancient Jews—they *please not God, and are contrary to all men.*

Friday 18. Finding it was but forty-two miles to Newbern, we concluded to push for it. I rose early, ordained J. Wilden to the office of deacon, and started. I had had thoughts of calling at a certain house, but being fearful we had not the time to spare, we stopped and fed on the ground : soon after we met the master of the house, and dropped a hint of our intention of being his guests, had time permitted ; he did not say, " Will you," or " Do call at my house"—farewell ! farewell ! Oh unhappy people of Jones, and Trent, and Onslow ! With a little cake and cheese, and some corn for our horses. we came in fine spirits to Newbern, about six o'clock. On Saturday I rested ; and Nicholas Snethen preached upon, " He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

Sabbath day 20. I preached at seven o'clock upon 2 Peter iii. 14. ; N. Snethen spoke at eleven o'clock ; I held forth at three o'clock on 2 Cor. vi. 2. ; we were exceedingly crowded. I am grieved for this society—there are more heads than agree well together—want of harmony and want of discipline are too evident : I felt as if I wanted to see them no more until affairs wore a more pleasing aspect.

We set out on Monday under some apprehensions that the late rains had swelled the rivers ; but we found no difficulties, either at Neuce or Tar rivers. N. Snethen preached at Washington, Beaufort county, on 1 Thess. v. 19, 20. ; the chapel was crowded. On Tuesday, at eleven o'clock, I spoke on Luke viii. 11—15.

The want of sleep and other things, made me unwell and unpleasant in my feelings. N. Snethen spoke at four o'clock in the evening on Luke xiii. 5.

Wednesday 23. We rode twenty-two miles, to Williamston, Martin county; I had not been at this place since January, 1792: I find here now about twenty families, and about forty buildings. My subject at the court-house was Titus; although greatly outdone by fatigue and heat, I had some openings of mind. I was somewhat surprised to see so many called together by twenty-four hours' notice; and I admired the patience of the people, many of whom were obliged to stand in the lobby of the court-house—a house and a half. We want a house of our own. John Watts, a local preacher, still keeps his ground as a minister and a Christian, although the Baptists are very numerous here. On Wednesday we rode through a very warm, weather-breeding day, twenty-two miles, to Tarborough, and came in about half-past two o'clock. Many came to the new church, and were attentive to hear, whilst N. Snethen preached upon 2 Cor. v. 18—20. I had strength to sit still to day. We dined at Mr. Ryley's, and were kindly invited to lodge at the widow Tool's, the first which was opened to me in Tarborough. There are in this place about thirty-three families: the people have more trade than religion—more wealth than grace. We have about thirty Africans in fellowship; but no whites. I may notice the bridge; it is 540 feet long, and about thirty feet above the water.

Friday 25. It rained and hailed; and through the night snowed heavily, and continued to fall on us after we set out until we came to Prospect Hill: we fed, and went on to Henry Bradford's, twenty-five miles. The snow in places was from eight to twelve inches deep, and as my horse was newly shod, he clogged, and kept me in continual fear. On Saturday I preached at our host's from 2 Peter i. 4.

Sabbath day 27. We came to Halifax. The *rich* had the Gospel preached to them by N. Snethen, from 2 Cor. 15—17.; I had to speak a little, and then baptise the children. The respectable sisterhood were very attentive; in short, a more decent, well-bred congregation, need not be. We dined at D. Fisher's, who treated us in a most serious and friendly manner. By guess, I should say there were forty families in Halifax. We were impressed, as if by magic, that the river would rise rapidly; so we crossed at four

o'clock, and rode twenty miles, to Seth Peeble's, whom we called from his downy bed to take in poor benighted travellers.

Saturday 5. Ended our most amicable conference, which began on Tuesday. We had preaching each day by M'Kain, Hull, Lee, Snethen, and myself on the last day. We ordained the travelling and local deacons upon Friday, and the elders upon Saturday.

Sabbath 6. N. Snethen preached upon 2 Cor. iv. 17, 18.; and I followed with an exhortation; and brother Whatcoat after me. Our stand was in the woods—our congregation consisted of about two thousand souls. I was exceedingly pleased with our conference love-feast—with its order, solemnity, and life; the testimonies borne appeared to be all given under the immediate impulse of the Spirit of God both in ministers and members.

Bishop Whatcoat being ill, the burthen of the conference labours fell upon me.

Monday 7. At Concord meeting-house I spoke on 2 Cor. vii. 1. We lodged at Sterling Boykin's. I find the *way of holiness very narrow to walk in or to preach*; and although I do not consider *sanctification—Christian perfection*, common-place subjects, yet I make them the burden, and labour to make them the savour of every sermon. I feel—I fear for my dear lowland brethren—so much of this world's wealth—so much fulness of bread, and idleness, and strong drink.—Lord, help!

Tuesday 8. We rode in the evening to Edward Saurey's. The excessive rains in the morning prevented our attending our appointments, to the sad disappointment of our friends in Murfreesborough—*brethren* we have not, for we have no society there. Next day we had a race of a ride to Winton, twenty-five miles: brother Snethen preached in the court house at twelve o'clock. We dined at Mr. Bell's, and were generously entertained. Gates court-house, twenty miles further, brought us up for the night.

Thursday 10. At the court-house N. Snethen insisted upon *the one thing needful*. I ordained B. Harrall to the deacon's office: he is a man of good repute, without slaves.

VIRGINIA.—As we had two appointments for Friday, I preached at Deacon Haslet's, to many people, on 1 Pet. v. 10. We had a consoling, gracious season. Brother Snethen preached at Suffolk. I was surprised to hear that some who had separated from us, should have reported that the new meeting-houses would belong to the bishops, and that they might sell them: these reports were offered by some, not of the connexion, as reasons which prevented their subscribing;

and our brethren have therefore determined to build without the aid of others—what our enemies accuse us of intending to do, they have already done in some cases, and attempted in others—Isle of Wight, Mooring's chapel, Wells's chapel, and Major Ben, in building the house within a small distance of the Methodist house, furnish sufficient proofs of their principles and their spirit.

Saturday 12. I preached at M'Kee's upon Ephes. v. 25, 26. We rode to Portsmouth, and I crossed over to Norfolk, where I had an interview with the official members, and ordained George Lee Green to the office of deacon.

Sabbath 13. I preached in the new house, (the best in Virginia belonging to our Society) the pulpit is high *with a witness*—like that awkward thing in Baltimore, calculated for the gallery, and too high for that. My subject was Titus ii. 13, 14. At Portsmouth, in the afternoon, I spoke on 2 Cor. vi. 2. N. Snethen preached at Denby's. We had a good passage over the river at Sleepy-Hole ferry, and came to Benjamin Powell's; the parents had gone to rest, but some of the children were yet up, and took us in. I felt solemn whilst I look upon this young race, who make the third generation whom I have served. I ordained their father to the office of deacon, and I have preached to their grandfathers, Pinner and Powell, who, with the Collins's, were the three first families that opened their houses to the Methodist preachers in this part of the state.

Tuesday 15. At Powell's chapel I preached on Rom. xii. 2. In the afternoon N. Snethen held forth at Murphy's chapel on 1 Cor. xii. 27. : I concluded the meeting by exhortation. There is a revival of religion in this settlement. Next day N. Snethen spoke on 1 Cor. iii. 11—15. I feel myself failing and unwell.

Thursday 17. We rode twenty-five miles to Ellis's chapel. There has been a great mortality in this neighbourhood within the last twenty-six years: only a few of my first female friends are now living. We lodged with the widow of Stephen Andrews.

Friday 18. We rode to Petersburg, encountering a long, intricate, muddy path, and no food had we, for man or beast, until we came to our friend Joseph Harding's: by erring in our route we made our day's ride thirty-five miles. If my information be correct, the conference congregation meeting continued in the woods until nine or ten o'clock on Sunday evening; it held each day from Saturday until Monday; and it is believed as many as thirty-five souls professed to find mercy and faith in Christ. By letter from John Pitts,

in Fredericksburg, I learn that since he was stationed there in October last, thirty-five have joined the society, which now consists of seventy-three members.—Glory, glory be to God!

On Saturday N. Snethen preached in Petersburg on 1 John ii. 15—17. On the Sabbath my subject was 2 Cor. xiii. 2. We feel the effects of intense labour in the low lands; our habits were very feverish; and I suffer from a deep cold and oppression on my breast. We contemplate placing a proper stationed preacher in Petersburg; and the building a new brick church sixty or seventy by forty feet, and two stories high; but this, like many other of our great and good designs, may fall through. N. Snethen preached at four o'clock on 2 Peter iii. 8—10.

Monday 21. We travelled, very unwell, to Mr. Waltall's, near Chesterfield court-house: we rested in part, and then divided our ride to Richmond into a journey of two days: we arrived on Tuesday, and I preached at twelve o'clock to many serious people on Titus ii. 10—13. N. Snethen preached at seven o'clock. Next day we came along to Caroline, thirty-five miles. In the morning it rained, and the day was wintry and dreary: we saw the wagons sinking and set fast, for in many places the route was dreadful: we worried through, feeding our horses once, and ourselves not at all. Next day I preached once more at Dickenson's chapel; my subject was Hebr. iii. 12—14.

I feel my infirmities, and the labour of my journeys; but my soul is cast upon the Lord in unceasing prayer that God may guide the church, and give the spirit of wisdom, and love, and zeal to our conferences: we only, as we think, want more useful labourers in the vineyard, and thousands will be brought home to God in the cities, circuits, and towns this year. I lodged at the widow Collins's.

Friday 25. We rode to Fredericksburg and dined, and then pushed on to Stafford court-house, making forty miles this day. Next day we gained Alexandria, eating nothing between seven o'clock in the morning and seven at night.

Sabbath 27. I preached upon John i. 6, 7. John Chalmers spoke in the afternoon, and N. Snethen at night; sermon, love-feast, and sacrament, held us five hours. God is gracious; the people are lively, and several were admitted into fellowship. On Monday it blew clear and strong, and cold enough: I hardly stemmed the blast, chilly and trembling as I was.

I preached at Georgetown on Hebrews iv. 15, 16. ; it was a quickening time. Brothers Chalmers and Saethen exhorted.

MARYLAND.—Tuesday 29. We reached Baltimore, forty-five miles, stopping an hour on our way at the widow Turner's. We have travelled about three hundred miles, towards eight thousand miles.

April 12. The last Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday in March, were occupied in reading and answering letters, and in making preparations for the conference : its sitting commenced on Friday the 1st Inst. continuing and ending in great peace : there were sixty-four preachers appointed to their several stations ; most of whom were present at the session. Except four hours a day for the transaction of our own business, our time was given to the duties of prayer, and the pulpit—we were between the mount and the multitude, and the conference and the congregations large, lively, and serious, to whom we dispensed the word of life at eleven o'clock, at three o'clock, and at night, and we hope and trust much good was done in the name of the Lord Jesus. My subjects were, on the first Sabbath, Col. iv. 2, 3. ; on the second, Titus iii. 9. ; at Fell's point, Luke xxiv. 46. The reasons why I did not speak oftener, were, First, Because there were many zealous, acceptable preachers present ; Secondly, Because I wished to be a man of one business, and to have my mind free ; and, Thirdly, Because I had neither bodily nor mental strength to preside in conference, and to take so great a part in my particular duties, as its head ; to receive the continual applications of so many preachers on so many subjects presented to me at this time, and to fill my place regularly in the pulpit. I paid no visits but to the sick.

It is sufficiently proved, that upon our present plan, unless the preachers exert themselves, every conference in the union, except that of Baltimore, will be insolvent in its finances : in the late and last year's conferences, they have had a surplus here—they have supported wives, widows, and children ; and in the present instance, have supplied the contingencies of those preachers who have gone to distant parts ; besides giving one hundred dollars to the Philadelphia, and as much, each, to the conferences of New-York and Boston. I can say, hitherto the Lord hath helped us through deeps, deserts, dangers, and distresses : I have told but a small part of our labours and sufferings : let the great day of eternity reveal the rest ! Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, for ever and ever ! Amen.

Yesterday I preached at Gatch's chapel, on 1 Peter v. 10. We then came on to Perry-Hall. To-day we have had a meeting here. Brother Whatcoat preached upon Coloss. ii. 6. My mind is solemnly stayed upon God.

On Wednesday we parted with the elders at Perry-Hall: I had preached on 2 Cor. xii. 9, 10. We rode on to Deer-Creek, and halted for the night with Harry Watters.

My mind is in a great calm after the tumult of a Baltimore conference, and the continual concourse of visitors and people to which my duty subjected me: I have felt deeply engaged, and much self-possession; indeed, age, grace, and the weight and responsibility of one of the greatest charges upon earth, ought to make me serious. In addition to this charge of superintendent, to preach, to feel, and to live perfect love! The promise of the year is great—in the fruits of the earth, and in the church of God: the trees are full of blossoms, and want but rains and sun; and so with us, we want spiritually gracious seasons: Lord, hear, and help, and enlarge, invigorate, sanctify, and bless thine inheritance.

Thursday 14. We rode to Dublin, upon Deer-Creek; and next day I preached upon Hebr. iii. 12—14. in a neat chapel, and many attended. After sermon we dined with our brother Evitt, with whom we had lodged, and then rode over the hills of Deer-Creek, through a great storm, twelve miles, down to the widow Stump's, at Mount Friendship: J. W. Dallam and three ladies were in company, and I feared for them.

Saturday 16. Through storms of snow, we pushed on to the ferry, but the water was so low, and the winds so high, we could not cross; we therefore returned to the widow Stump's and rested, and whilst it snowed without, we performed divine worship within doors in the family. On Monday we succeeded better at the ferry, and got over early enough to reach Back-Creek, Cecil county, a distance of twenty-eight miles, by ten o'clock, having arrived in time to dismiss the congregation with prayer. We dined at John Carnan's; and after commending his afflicted wife in prayer to God, we rode home with Richard Bassett, at Bohemia ferry.

Tuesday 19. I spoke at the Manor chapel, on 1 Cor. xiv. 15. we had preaching, singing, exhorting, shouting, leaping, and praising God. After meeting, we crossed Bohemia and Sassafras rivers, and housed with Robert Moody. My mind is kept in peace—I only seek to please God; and to serve my fellow men as

faithfully and impartially as I can : I cannot accommodate myself to the caprices of every man : what a strange creature should I be, were I to suffer myself to exist in such a continual state of transformation as some people's whims might require.

Wednesday 20. My subject at the new chapel, George-Town, Cross-Roads, was 1 Tim. iv. 2. We had a living season. Our brethren from Chester-Town came to meet us, and to convey us forward with more ease. Save me from *parade!* the greatest good will, and the kindest intentions, will never make it acceptable in my eyes ; I choose rather to go on in my own way, though I suffer for it.

The new chapel in Chester-Town is elegantly planned : brother Whatcoat first preached in it. We dined at Solomon Brady's. Blessed be God, there are some still left of this family to show us kindness, and renew the remembrance of kindness shown twenty-five years ago. We came on to Doctor Allen's : he has been strangely kept alive for about seventy years, in many infirmities.

Saturday 23. I preached at Easton, on 2 Thess. iii. 1. It was a gracious season for preachers and people. I spoke at eleven o'clock ; and I advised the brethren to have preaching at three o'clock, and at night. My subjects for the past week have been generally *prayer, and preaching the word*. On the Sabbath day we had a love-feast : our exercises were closed by my reading the extraordinary accounts I had received of the work of God in the south and west of our continent. Preaching began on Hebr. vi. 1. at eleven o'clock, and a more solemn assembly I think I never saw. Brother Whatcoat spoke in the afternoon, and James Moore exhorted—clothed with power, and full of love, never was preacher more respected in Talbot than our brother Moore. Doctor Allen's was our lodging place for three nights. It seems as if the whole Peninsula must be *methodised* : twenty-five years of faithful labours, and the consistent lives of our brethren, generally, have worn down prejudice ; so that many who will not *live*, will, nevertheless, when they are sick, send for the preachers, that they may *die* Christians.

Monday 25. We set out for Dover-Ferry, and missing our way, rode an additional twelve miles ; arriving, we found it impassable, such was the violence of the weather : we took shelter with Mrs. Dickenson. On Tuesday the storm increased ; and on Wednesday I rode to Cambridge and crossed Choptank. I preached at Cam-

bridge on 2 Cor. vi. 2. and returned to the former residence of Henry Ennalls, deceased.

Thursday 28. I preached at Foster's chapel on 1 Pet. i. 4. and came along to Major Mitchell's, in Caroline: the wind was east, the evening cold, and I unwell. At Denton, I took to bed awhile; we continued on, however, and reached Choptank. On Saturday I rode, under great bodily affliction, to Duck-Creek town. I was under the necessity of submitting to bleeding, tooth-drawing, and the operation of catharticks. I sat in our conference, held in the Friend's meeting-house, four days. We had nearly one hundred preachers, travelling and local, present for the transaction of business. Twelve elders and twelve deacons were ordained. On Friday I rode over on a visit to the daughters of Thomas White, Sarah and Anna. I found the children of my once dear friend at Mr. Cook's.

Saturday, May 7.—I went, very unwell, to Wilmington. Next day (Sunday,) we had frost and snow. I was very unwell, and kept my room. On Monday I attended to the altering of the *minutes*, with Thomas Jones my secretary.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Tuesday 10. We came into the city of Philadelphia: the rain brought on my intermitting fever; yet, unwell as I was, conditional appointments had been made by my friends; but instead of the pulpit, I took to my room. My journey from Baltimore to this city has brought me over about three hundred and fifty miles. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, I remained in Philadelphia, most of the time confined to my room. The spirit of contention and church divisions adds distress of mind to my bodily afflictions of colds and intermittents. I crept out upon the Sabbath day, and preached at St. George's, on 2 Peter i. 5—9. my voice was weak, and some could not hear; but it was a searching sermon and in season. We set out on Monday, and reached Burlington by twelve o'clock: I crossed over and preached in our new house in the solitary town of Bristol: James Sterling and Thomas Ware accompanied me.

NEW-JERSEY.—Tuesday 17. We rode to Joseph Hutchinson's, and next day came to Elizabethtown, and lodged at Mr. Crowell's. On Thursday we reached New-York. My weakness continued. Many subjects and persons engaged my thoughts and my attention: but the best of all is, God is with me in all my troubles, sharp and strong.

NEW-YORK.—On Friday and Saturday I did a little in writing,

talking, planning, and thinking. I can hear, see, or feel, no more of religion here than there was last year. I signed a memorial for the obtaining in the court a legal claim to £300 left by Miss De Peyster, for the bishops and clergy of the Methodist church, to be appropriated in the best manner for the good of the society.

Sunday 22. I preached at the old church, John-street, from James iii. 17.—

I. "The wisdom that cometh from above is revealed and inspired," it is "pure"—*negatively*: it is not mixed by its Divine Author with that wisdom which is "earthly, sensual, and devilish;" it is not mixed with the policy, or pleasures, or profits of this world; or of sin, which is of hell. The apostle hath written "pure religion," and thus it cannot be when mingled with such qualities, all of which spring from men or devils.

II. "The wisdom that cometh from above is pure,"—*positively*: it is pure in conviction, repentance, faith, regeneration, and sanctification: it is the operative principles of grace in the soul, as internally, and externally manifested. It is "peaceable" in relation to God, and all mankind, to the church, and the world, and the tranquil state of the soul. It is "gentle," soft, amiable in all its administrations, never stormy, or sour, or haughty, or overbearing. "Easy to be entreated," to do and suffer any thing that is right and reasonable, for the glory of God, and for the good of our own, and the souls of others. "Impartiality," this is the Christian dress: not bound and pinched by countries, names, forms, and opinions; neither does it envy the rich on account of their riches, nor neglect the poor on account of their poverty." "Without hypocrisy," sincerity is the incontestable evidence to God and man of our possession of the heavenly treasure of "that wisdom that cometh from above;" and people may go upon fancies, and be ready to die with raptures, but if they are turbulent, ungovernable, self-willed, and false towards their fellow men, or towards their God, their religion is vain; whatever it may once have been, it is not the gold of the sanctuary now, but a counterfeit, alloyed by a mixture of the *wisdom of this world*.

After brother Whatcoat had preached in the afternoon, I gave them an exhortation.

A bread factory caught fire and occasioned a great alarm and bustle; plenty of water, and the great activity of the citizens prevented the flames from spreading.

Monday 23. I rode twenty-two miles to the widow Sherwood's, and preached at four o'clock on Hebr. iv. 9—11. Next day we called at Nicholas Underhill's and dined, and exhorted and prayed with the family. At the White-Plains I preached on 1 John ii. 15. It was the time of the court's sitting, which together, with a want of information respecting the appointment made for me, caused but a thin congregation. We lodged at Moses Fowler's, and the next day reached Bedford, where brother Whatcoat preached.

CONNECTICUT.—On the morrow we reached Reading, passing through Ridgefield, and I preached in Aaron Hunt's house upon Coloss. iii. 12, 13. ; the text itself is a sermon.

Friday 27. Finding the road, by information, to be rocky and hilly, we were persuaded to come back to the post road ; we therefore directed our course down through Greenfield and Bridgeport to Stratford, and arriving at Elkanan Wheeler's, we were willing to rest : thirty miles of our journey we made without feeding man or beast. My health is better ; but the labour of riding, and the inconvenience occasioned by the dust raised by the chaise in advance of us, made me feel a little like Jonah. My soul is often led out after God : my treasure and pleasure is Christ and the service of his church. The Baptists of Connecticut have sent their petition from the Assembly to the legislature of Connecticut, to the bishops of the Methodist church, that they may have their aid in obtaining toleration : what can we do, and how is it our business ? We are neither popes nor politicians : let our brethren assert their own liberties. Besides, who may now be trusted with power ? The Baptists are avowed enemies to Episcopacy, be the form of church government as mild as it may ; now it seems, popes, as they would otherwise term us, may be useful to them, nor are they too proud to ask for help ; but our people will not be pushed into their measures ; their bishops have no coercive power of this sort : if the Baptists know not what to do we cannot tell them.

Sunday 29. We came to Middletown : as it was the hour of devotion, we stepped into the separate meeting-house, and heard a certain Mr. Greaves preach. At five o'clock, brother Whatcoat, after some demurring, was permitted to preach : when he was done, the old women controverted his doctrine of sanctification. *I told you so.* The work of God revives at New-Haven ; and Satan's emissaries rage, and those who are *too good to be better*, oppose.

**Monday 31.** We crossed Connecticut River at Rocky Hill, and came on to Kelsom, twenty-five miles ; I preached at four o'clock on 2 Pet. v. 6—9. and ordained Daniel Burrows a deacon.

**Tuesday, June 1.** We came to Windham, twenty miles, and had some rain. Brother Whatcoat preached. After refreshing ourselves with Mr. Harris and his kind family at Brooklin, we came on through Pomfret, and thence to Thompson, where I preached at four o'clock upon Gal. v. 22—26. ; and thus ended the labours of Wednesday.

**MASSACHUSETTS.—Thursday 3.** At Millford in Massachusetts, brother Whatcoat preached at five o'clock ; and on Friday I made at Needham an improvement on 1 Pet. v. 10. On each of the two last days we have travelled thirty miles. I have read some letters giving an account of the work of God at the south : some in our eastern congregations wonder, if they do not believe. Since we left Baltimore we have made seven hundred and twelve miles.

**Saturday 5.** We have had a gracious rain. My mind is in peace ; but such perpetual motion wearies the flesh, and flags the spirits.

Poor New-England ! she is the valley of dry bones still ! Come, O breath of the Lord, and breathe upon these slain that they may live !

**Sunday 6.** Brother Whatcoat at Waltham spoke upon Hebr. viii. 10—12. I dropped a few hints upon Hebr. ii. 1—3. We receive good news from the south. We rest, we write, we read, and lay plans for the Boston conference.

**Wednesday 9.** We came through dust to Boston ; and as eighteen members were present, we opened the conference in our solitary little chapel. We sat six hours a day for the despatch of business ; and there was preaching at eleven and five o'clock, and in the evening : it was all new, but nothing special appeared.

**Saturday 12.** We ordained Joshua Soule, and Nathan Emory elders, and Edward Whittle deacon : as our work was done, and we were feeble, we came away to Waltham. It is no time to journalize ; but I may remark that we had great peace in our conference, and that we have an increase of five hundred members. I lodged at Mrs. Woodard's, and was kindly and comfortably entertained. The great wants of Boston are good religion and good water. How can this city, and Massachusetts, be in any other than a melancholy state ; worse, perhaps, for true piety, than any other parts of

the Union : what ! reading priests, and alive ? Oh no ! dead, dead, dead, by nature—by formality—by sin !

Sunday 13. I preached at Waltham chapel on 1 Pet. iv. 18. On Monday I rested, and made ready for the tour to Ashgrove. Long wanted rain overtook us on our road to Harvard, and we came in dripping to Caleb Sawyer's : here I was pleased with the decency, piety, and simplicity of manners of both parents and children. At a small school-house, two miles distant, brother Whatcoat preached. On Wednesday we came on to Lominsier, twelve miles, and dined at Silas Willard's : at four o'clock I preached on 1 Cor. i. 30. It is in this town we crossed the Nashua River, which empties into the Merrimack.

I will not mention names, but I could tell of a congregation that sold their priest to another congregation in Boston for the sum of one thousand dollars ; and hired out the money at the unlawful interest of twenty-five or thirty per cent. Lord, have mercy upon the priest and people that can think of buying the kingdom of heaven with money ! How would it tell to the South, that priests were among the notions of Yankee traffick ?

NEW-HAMPSHIRE.—Thursday 17. We came to Ebenezer Coleburn's, New-Hampshire ; and I preached upon Titus ii. 11, 12. We had an open time, a baptism, and sacrament. Next day we laboured through extreme heat, and over high hills, to Marlborough, and were glad to rest ourselves at Ebenezer Herrick's, opposite the west side of the great mountain called Monadnick. This portion of the state of New-Hampshire is full of hemlock swamps ; and I question if any part of the Alleghany, south, is more broken : the roads, however, are greatly improved, and there is a turnpike extending from Boston to Keene. The soil, though barren, exhibits in its abundant productions of grass, oats, barley, rye, and potatoes, what the arm of labour, and habits of economy and industry will do : out doors there is a well kept stock of cattle, sheep, and hogs ; and in doors you see plenty of cheese, butter, and milk, and fish from the mill ponds, which are wonderfully frequent, producing the finest trout and pike : the people are pictures of health, and appear to be of the old English stamina.

Saturday 19. We journeyed through the vale and pleasant town of Keene, and climbed along, height after height, towards Walpole ; seven miles off, upon the south-west, we turned and came to Westmoreland, and held our quarterly meeting for Chesterfield circuit

at Jonathan Winchester's, brother to the famous Universalist of that name. I opened the meeting in a new barn, upon Titus ii. 13, 14. On the Sabbath we were crowded from seven o'clock in the morning until three in the afternoon; the wind from the south-east blew in at the door, and it rained withal. Brother Whatcoat and Elder Ostrander preached before, and the young men exhorted after love-feast and the sacrament.

Monday 21. We came over the mighty hills to Chesterfield: here we called upon John Bishop, and at four o'clock a few were got together, to whom I gave a lecture upon Hebr. xii. 1, 2, 3. Next day we crossed the Connecticut-River at Bennett's ferry, and came into the city of Brattleborough, stopping at Joseph Jacobs's. We are now in Vermont. The stupendous steeps on each side of the river resemble those at Harper's ferry, and the precipitous heights of the North-River. We have rode eight hundred and fifty miles since we left Baltimore. My mind enjoys a great calm; and I have faith to believe that as God is working gloriously in other parts of the continent, he will make a display of his power even here, and bid the dry bones live:—I hope to hear of it at the Ashgrove conference.

VERMONT.—Wednesday 23. We had a meeting at a school-house near to Joseph Jacobs's, in Guilford: brother Whatcoat preached upon the *perfect law of liberty*, and we had a gracious season. As we could not consent to wait three days for Whittingham quarterly meeting, we, on Thursday, took the track to Bennington, the mountain notwithstanding: we had been advised to go round nearly one hundred miles. We passed through Brattleborough, Marlborough, Wilmington, and the skirts of several other small towns. Our dinner we took with D. Mixen, and continued on to William Perry's, thirty-five miles. Our journey to-day was quite in the old style—Braddock's road, over the Alleghany mountain. On Friday evening we reached Ashgrove, twenty-eight miles, by four o'clock—weary men, and tired horses. I have good health, severe temptations, but no murmuring or ill temper. I am once more in Cambridge, state of New-York.

NEW-YORK.—Saturday 25. I spend in reading, writing, and meditation, and prayer.

Sabbath 26. At our church at Ashgrove, I spoke upon Col. iv. 2, 3. we had a quickening time. When I came across the mountain I found the season was exceeding dry, and was led out in prayer that the Lord would graciously give us of the fruits of

the earth, and be merciful to man and beast: our exercises of faith and prayer I believe were not unavailing. On Saturday and Sunday we had rain; and now the same blessings of a spiritual nature are wanting, for which we wrestle with our God; and I believe souls will be converted at this conference. Luther Bishop, a young boy, preached on the Sabbath day—and so we will continue every evening until next Monday or Tuesday week, stroke after stroke with the rod of the Lord, like Moses, until the waters of repentance flow from hearts of rock. On Monday brother Whatcoat preached: my subject on Tuesday was Rom. ii. 7.: we rested at John Baker's. On Wednesday the elders did not appear, and I was obliged to hold forth again—my text Psalm cii. 13—17. By deaths and removals, this Ashgrove society is diminished, but there will be a revival at this conference. This is a very eligible place for Albany, York, Genessee, Pittsfield, and Vermont districts, but the conference ought to be divided between the two old societies of York and Ashgrove. On Thursday I had to preach again.

Friday, July 1. We opened our conference at John Baker's, in the Holloway, prettily environed with hills, a carpet of green spread beneath, and here and there around us fields clothed with the promise of an abundant harvest. We finished our business on Tuesday, public and private: there were nearly seventy preachers and fifty members. On the Sabbath day, perhaps, we had two thousand hearers; the house was filled with women, and the men stood without: I stood in the door, and spoke to them from 1 Tim. iv. 11, 12.; but I had been overcome by twelve hours' a day constant attention to business in the conference, and spoke with pain.

Wednesday 6. We came to Pitts-Town, dined with Mr. Follitt, and came on to the Half-Moon, thirty miles, and lodged at John Barber's: these two villages increase. On Thursday we came through Albany, and stopped to dine at Dole's tavern, three miles beyond: here brother Whatcoat discovered that he had left my coat and my cloak behind: I bore the loss with some patience. Finding we had two hundred miles to reach Trenton, and only six days to accomplish the distance in, we continued on to Blasdale's, at Cœyman's Landing: reflecting on this, and the journey of fourteen hundred miles still to Kentucky, and brother Whatcoat's indisposition withal, I felt somewhat moved. On Friday we came to John Crawford's, near the Catskill mountains, making thirty-

five miles, without food for man or beast. On Saturday we reached Cole's, at Hurly-Town, on Esopus-Creek. The drought, and heat, and dust, in nine hundred and ninety miles from Baltimore to this place, made us suffer; but my mind was supported, and my health preserved. At Hurly we called a few attentive people together, to whom I dispensed the word of life on Hebr xi. 25.

Wednesday 11. We rose at four o'clock, and came off at six, and at twelve stopped at Mr. Ostrander's: in this happy family we found the son of peace. We came on to New-Windsor, (through Newburgh) to John Ellis's, making forty miles. Were I to listen to the murmurs of people, I might bring myself into dreadful business: feeling my unworthiness, I the more readily forgive their complaints: indeed their censure is far more safe for me than their praise. I have travelled about two hundred miles through the state of New-York. By a fair and accurate computation I judge that we have added, exclusive of the dead, the removed, and the expelled, and withdrawn, 17,300. Our total for the year 1803 are 104,070 members: in 1771 there were about 300 Methodists in New-York, 250 in Philadelphia, and a few in Jersey; I then longed for 100,000; now I want 200,000—nay, thousands upon thousands.

Tuesday 12. We rested—but we shall pay for it before we reach Trenton. On Wednesday we started for Warwick but the tire of the carriage wheel giving way, we only reached Lyminson's. Next day we dined at Sussex court-house, and reached Mezener's, on the mountain; next day we came to Asbury-Town, between Sussex and Hunterdon counties.

NEW-JERSEY.—Saturday 16. We were driven into Jonathan Bunn's by a blessed rain. On the Sabbath day, at Trenton, my subject was 2 Cor. xi. 17.

Monday 18. We went forward to Bristol: brother Whatcoat preached; I had spoken at Burlington on Tit. ii. 14.

PENNSYLVANIA.—I must here, in Philadelphia, labour with the pen, and answer letters, and refit for the western conference.

Friday 22. We left the city. During my three days' stay, I preached once at the Academy. On the Great-Valley road we stopped at brother Geiger's, and housed for the night with an exceeding kind German family by the name of Kenagee. On Saturday we found heat, and dust, and turnpike-gates, (twelve in seventy-five miles,) as usual.

Sabbath 24, we spent at Soudersburg. I spoke on Psalm li. 9—12. Here Bishop Whatcoat concluded he must stop or go on with me and die by inches.

Monday 25. I passed through Lancaster, called upon John Shainer, upon Little Conastoga, dined at Columbia, and preached at three o'clock, and then crossed the ferry and reached Henry Strickler's to lodge for the night. We stole a march upon our friends at York, and met them at the court-house as they were coming to meet us: we stopped awhile at brother Lay's, and then came on to brother Pentz's. On Tuesday I had a little leisure to write a few letters; and on Wednesday morning I preached at the chapel; and in the evening went to James Worley's. On Thursday I preached once more at the widow Holspeter's upon Conewago: since I was here the old man has gone to rest. My mind is under a great calm. I hope this will be a great year of Gospel grace.

Friday 29. We had a sultry ride to Carlisle. Henry Boehm preached in the evening. Next day, at eleven o'clock, I gave them a sermon from Col. iii. 12—14.: in the evening Wilson Lee spoke.

On the Sabbath we had prayer-meeting at five o'clock; James Smith preached at eight o'clock; I spoke on 2 Cor. vi. 2.: and Wilson Lee in the afternoon: we had excessive heat, but the people were very attentive. I have read the half of the "Portrait of St. Paul:" O inimitable Fletcher—in preaching, writing, in living, and in dying!

Monday, August 1. I came ten miles to a Mr. Snyder's, near a village called New-Ville, and dined about eleven o'clock: the people gathered together, and I must needs preach to them. We proceeded on to Shippensburg in haste, and here I again stood up in my Master's name: we had a crowded house, and a sick preacher. There is a meeting house here *on shares* with the Presbyterians and Seceders; the Methodists have one of their own.

On Tuesday morning, at four o'clock, we set out to scale the mountains. We passed a little town called Strasburg, and another called Emmitsburg: here we stopped, and I laid myself down upon the floor to rest; intense heat, rugged mountains, and a wasting dysentery almost overcame me. I feel, and have felt thirty-two years, for Pennsylvania—the most wealthy, and the most careless about God, and the things of God; but I hope God will shake the state and the churches. There are now upwards of twenty German preachers somehow connected with Mr. Otterbine and Martin

Boehm: but they want authority, and the church wants discipline.

Wednesday 3. We came to David Field's and fed. After prayer, Wilson Lee bade us farewell, and went away to the Littleton quarterly meeting: a rumour had spread that I also was to be there;—strange, that they should expect that I would stay one hundred miles in the rear of my appointments for such a purpose:—what must I not do to please all the preachers and all the people!

Hard and slowly did we toil up, through intense heat, eight miles of the Sideling-Hill; we stopped at a house of entertainment, kept by Mr. Head; the night was very sultry, and my lodging room very small.

Thursday 4. We started for Berlin: passing through Bedford and Somerset counties, and crossing the Juniata, we came into pleasant Berlin about sun-set, making a ride of forty miles. We lodged with 'Squire Johnston; and necessity was laid upon us to speak both in English and German—with the assistance of my travelling companion, Henry Boehm.

Friday 5. Forty-two miles over hills and rocks, brought us down upon Connell's town, on the Youghiogeny-River, where we lodged with Anthony Banning. I called at the twenty mile house, and found a daughter of Michael King, a local preacher amongst us whilst living, and now, I trust, a glorified spirit. I think it will be better for me never to ride eighty-two miles in two days again: a wearied mare, just off a journey of thirteen hundred miles, and an old, afflicted man; but God and grace is sufficient. On Saturday and Sabbath I rested in Connellstown, and preached; my subject was Matt. v. 13. There has been *death in the pot* here, nor do we know that it is yet, or when it will be, out. On our way to Jacob Murphy's, we noticed Colonel Mason's superb stone mansion on mount Braddock.

Tuesday 9. At Murphy's barn I spoke on 1 Cor. vii. 29—31. Although much afflicted in my bowels, I felt wholly given up to do or suffer the will of God—to be sick or well, and to live or die at any time and in any place—the fields, the woods, the house, or the wilderness: glory be to God for such resignation! I have little to leave, except a journey of five thousand miles a year, the care of more than a hundred thousand souls, and the arrangement of about four hundred preachers yearly, to which I may add, the murmurs and discontent of ministers and people: who wants this legacy? Those who do are welcome to it for me!

Thursday 11. I dined with the aforesaid Colonel Mason—one of the great men of the west. Next day I came to Union-Town, and returned to Jacob Murphy's. On Saturday I came to the quarterly meeting; I preached, and we had an open time: at the night meeting it was a shouting time; and our meetings, I believe, were warning times to Union-Town. I believe God will yet work in the Redstone settlement; he has already begun amongst the Presbyterians.

Tuesday 16. I rode, twenty miles, to Harry Stephens's, upon Monongahela—weak and afflicted. Next day I attended an appointment made for me at Maple-Town; my subject was 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8.: many heard and felt. I staid with Mr. Jackson, on Muddy-Creek, for the night.

Thursday 18. I preached at Sheppard's meeting-house upon Rom. viii. 9. I was uncommonly led out upon both my last subjects, and I suppose I had one thousand hearers in the two congregations. After dining we rode down the heights of Tenmile, to a town called Frederick; thence to the Quaker settlement, and stopped at Alexander Frew's. Were the grounds not so uneven, and so destitute of springs and streams, I should give the Redstone settlement the preference to almost any in America: the soil is good, the timber lofty, and there is plenty of iron, coal, and limestone; and would the settlers generally do as their Quaker neighbours, (the only people here who manure their lands,) the soil would never be exhausted. The great promise of fruit has failed. It is mercifully wise in Providence to check our plenty—particularly here: many drunkards will now be kept sober in this distilling country, and I hope some will be converted to God.

Friday 19. Our camp-meeting begins to day: the ground chosen was William Jackman's, near the old fort upon the Monongahela; it was upon a beautiful eminence; the great stand was erected, and a second one to the left, concealed by the trees. On Saturday I preached to about one thousand hearers; my text was Isai. lv. 12. The Sabbath was wet in the morning, but, clearing away, both stands were occupied, and there might be in the two congregations nearly four thousand people: there was a visible impression made upon many, and we hope fifty souls were converted to God. On Tuesday we came away, whilst others were coming to the ground. Thornton Flemming and James Quinn went back and preached. We came to Samuel Hammond's.

Wednesday 24. At the Forks meeting-house I preached on 1 Thess. iii. 1. Whilst we were at dinner at Benjamin Fell's, William

Page came in with the agreeable intelligence of a revival at Connellsville. On Thursday we crossed Monongahela, at Elizabethtown, and came to William Jones's, and preached to an unexpected congregation: I was unwell, but spoke on Acts ii. 21. A woman, noted for being a mocker, fell down, and cried for mercy, confessing her sins before all the people. Brother Page exhorted, but the people would not disperse until he had given them a sermon under the sugar-maple trees: many trembled and wept, if they did not pray. This has been a neglected spot. On Friday we rested.

Saturday 27. We had a dry, sultry ride to Pittsburg. In the evening William Page preached. In the court-house I spoke, on the Sabbath day, to about four hundred people; my subject was 1 Chron. vii. 14. I would have preached again, but the Episcopalians occupied the house. I come but once in twelve years, but they could not consent to give way for me. It is time we had a house of our own.—I think I have seen a lot which will answer to build upon.

Monday 29. I came down, and crossed at the old fort, the point of confluence of the rivers Monongahela and Alleghany, whence these united waters flow under the appropriate name of Ohio, *beautiful*. I crossed Sawmill and the Shirtee, and passed the lands of General Nevill. At John Wrenshall's I found an agreeable hostess, and lovely children. Riding up the road I met an aged Presbyterian, who told me that religion was at a great height in Mr. Wood's congregation—that yesterday under preaching several fell down; he asked my opinion of the work: I replied, that in my judgment, any person who could not give an account of the convincing and converting power of God, might be mistaken; falling down would not do: we agreed in sentiment. I stopped at John Fawcett's, where, although very sick, I preached to a large congregation, at seven o'clock on Tuesday; my subject was Matt. vii. 7, 8. I baptised several children. On the same day I rode, weak, faint, and alone, to Washington; it was the time of the court sessions: we had about four hundred people to hear, to whom I spoke on Titus ii. 11, 12. I lodged at John Crouch's: God is in this house.

Wednesday 31. We rode seventeen miles to Philip Doddridge's, near a new-made town called Middletown; here I preached next day in a new stone house, the first of the kind I have met with in my tour. Although faint from heat and a dysentery, I was long and fervent, and the people were attentive.

Friday, September 2. We found a spot, and made a pulpit between two sugar-maple trees. I was in great pain, so that I did not attend quarterly meeting, which began on Saturday, continued until midnight, re-commenced on the Sabbath with love-feast and sacrament, and at eleven o'clock I preached on Eph. vi. 18, 19, 20.

I. "The mystery of the Gospel," in redemption and salvation; in what Christ hath done for us, and in what is wrought in us by his Spirit.

II. The duty, nature, and exercise of prayer—for saints, for the ministry, and for the success of the Gospel.

III. That the apostle might be bold as a prisoner and a martyr. Many things were said of the mysteries of God—creation, the winds, and our own existence in embryo: we have demonstration of these mysteries, and such we also have of redemption, conviction, conversion, sanctification, and the adorable Trinity; and frequent and obvious demonstration of the power of God and his word *instantaneously* manifested: we do not know *how* these things are, but we know that they do exist.

My indisposition was such, that I left the people still engaged in worship, much ashamed of the meanness of my performance, however well my hearers may have thought of it: the Lord knew my good intentions, but I saw that the excellency of such sublime and interesting subjects were beyond my reach of thought or expression. The Lord blessed our gathering together, and souls were converted.

VIRGINIA.—Ohio county. Monday 5. We rode ten miles to John Beck's, near West-Liberty. I preached on Acts iii. 26.; one soul who had been convicted at our quarterly meeting, professed to find peace with God, and shouted *glory!* with a loud voice. On Tuesday I preached near this place to a crowd, at John Spaugh's. I came with Rezin Pomfry down the great hill, to the Ohio. Wednesday brought us to Charlestown, the capital of Brook county, situated at the mouth of Buffalo, eighty miles from Pittsburgh. We found the Ohio so low, that the boat of Colonel Lewis, who is going to explore the Mississippi, would not float over the flats.

OHIO.—Thursday 8. I reached Steubenville, and preached on Luke xix. 10. As the court-house could not contain the people, we went to a Presbyterian tent; for which, as the "Jews and Samaritans have no dealings" in this country, we must ask pardon. I was

invited to dine with Mr. Bazaleel Wells, one of the proprietors of this town, and the rich occupant of a large mansion, which, if rough-cast, would be grand. The rivers and streams were never lower than now. My mind is greatly engaged with God in public and in private; but I feel the power of Satan in these little, wicked, western trading towns.

Friday 9. At Charlestown I preached in Brook court-house, on Joshua xxiv. 19. We came to Nicholas Pomfrey's to lodge in the evening. On Saturday we crossed at Pomfrey's ferry, and attended West-Wheeling quarterly meeting at Hopewell chapel: I ordained brother Wrenshall to the office of deacon, and then came to the stand, and preached on the Sabbath day on 1 Peter v. 10. We had love-feast and sacrament. There was a cry raised very soon, and it was with difficulty I could keep the thread of my discourse whilst they were singing and shouting upon the top of the hill. At candle light the cry began again, and continued until the break of day on Monday morning: it was judged there were twenty souls converted to God. I came away, keeping up Indian Short-Creek to Isaac Meek's, ten miles; on this stream are some of as fine lands as any in America.

Tuesday 12. We came to Morrison's tavern, twenty miles, our route laying along upon the branches of Short-Creek, Wheeling, and Stillwater—the land still fertile. Next day we reached Will's Creek, after riding thirty-seven miles; we were richly entertained at Mr. Beatty's. On Thursday morning it rained about two hours; I was damped, and felt a touch of inflammation in my throat. We stopped at Zanesville, and found good entertainment at Mrs. Morrison's.

Friday 15. We reached John Murphy's, at New-Lancaster. Since Tuesday morning we have rode one hundred and twenty miles, over successive, and excessively steep hills. My mind has been calm. Daniel and Benjamin Hitt have been my companions. The levels, and on the water-courses, the lands in this state are exceedingly rich, with all the appearances which alluvial soils present. I frequently see the *tumuli* or barrows, such as are seen in the west of Georgia—most probably graves of the Aborigines. Jonathan's and Brush Creeks are branches of the Hockhocking: there is fine land on these streams. We are, I judge, six hundred miles from Philadelphia.

On Saturday I preached at John Murphy's, on 2 Peter i. 2. We held a sacramental and social meeting. At eleven o'clock Daniel

Hitt preached, and I spoke after him ; we had the attention of the people, and we saw some tears, but there was nothing special done. On Monday I preached at Edward Teal's once more : this brother I knew in Maryland thirty years ago ; he is now settled in Fairfield, near Rush-Creek, and has 1200 acres of land under his feet, equal to any in the United States : what will not a little enterprise do for a man in this highly favoured country !

Tuesday 19. Was a day of settled rain ; we sought a shelter at Edward Teal's. Next day, having two appointments, we set out and got bewildered in the woods, and lost our way upon Mount-Pleasant : we judged it best to take the path to New-Lancaster, and try to secure our second appointment, at Broad Cole's. After riding about 20 miles, and again missing our way, we came in at three o'clock, and I preached upon Luke xi. 13. I took lodging at Mr. Daniel Van Meeter's. Mr. Van Meeter told me, that a boy had cultivated about twelve acres, which would yield him about seven hundred bushels of Indian corn : now, what do these people want with slaves ?—They have wisely prohibited their introduction into the state. The Muddy Prairie is five miles in length, and a mile wide, more or less ; it was, doubtless, once a lake ; it is very fertile, but must be drained before it can be well cultivated. New-Lancaster has nearly one hundred houses of all kinds, ill situated for health on a low, rich level, through which creeps the still Hockhocking.

Thursday 21. We came thirty miles to Brown's, on Deer-Creek, Ross county. Our route brought us over the Picaway Plains, seven miles long, three miles wide, and fertile ; little hills covered with lofty trees here and there, rise from the level and give a beautifully picturesque appearance to the plains. At Thomas's we crossed the Scioto, now dwindled to a small body of water. On Friday I preached at Brown's ; my text was 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8 ; it was an open season, with about three hundred hearers.

Saturday 24. I rode to Chilicothe, fifteen miles, through lands generally rich. We passed some of those mounds and intrenchments which still astonish all who visit this country, and give rise to many conjectures respecting their origin : " Shadows, clouds, and darkness rest" and will rest " upon them." In the state-house, which also answers for a court-house, I preached to about five hundred hearers, and would have had more had not the rain prevented. Chilicothe stands upon the point of confluence of the Scioto-River and Paint-Creek. On Monday we came away from Governor

Edward Tiffen's across the fat lands of the Paint : at the end of thirty miles we stopped at Brancker's, and had the common fare of travellers, with other travellers.

Tuesday 27. We stopped at Ohio Brush-Creek, fifteen miles ; dined in haste with George Spurgin, and bent our course to George Rogers's, at Darlington's ferry—this was a stretching ride.

KENTUCKY.—Wednesday 28. We crossed the Ohio into the state of Kentucky, Fleming county, stopping at Salathiel Fitch's. It is wonderful to contemplate the effects of American enterprise exhibited in the state of Ohio : it is but four years since Zane opened the road for the general government through the *wilderness* so lately called, and now there are the towns of Marietta at the mouth of Muskingum, of about one thousand houses ; Cincinnati, containing as many ; Hamilton of five hundred houses ; and many others whose names are scarcely fixed.

Thursday 30. We came through Bourbon county. I crossed Licking-River by the Salt Works, and rode thirty-three miles to Benjamin Coleman's, at Mount Gerezim, to attend the Kentucky conference ; this was a heavy ride, without food for man or beast until we reached *home*. On Friday we rested.

Saturday, October 1. Barnabas M'Henry preached upon the divine institution of the Sabbath. On Sunday I had to preach from a stand in the woods to about two thousand people ; my subject was 1 Thess. iii. 1. It was an open time.

Monday 3. We entered fully upon our conference work ; but I had to preach nevertheless. We had preaching every day ; and the people continued singing and prayer, night and day, with little intermission. On Wednesday the meeting closed. We hope there were twenty souls converted to God, besides five who are reported to have been converted at a family meeting. Our conference ended on Thursday the sixth. I had taken cold, but rode twelve miles to Smith's, and was driven by illness early to bed. Next day I rose unwell, and continued my route through Paris, standing upon the fork between Stono and another stream, useful for mills, but apt to be nearly dry in Autumn. Paris is the capital of Bourbon county—a growing place of about four hundred houses, some of brick, and a stone meeting-house belonging to the Presbyterians. The day was excessively warm, but I made twenty miles to Doctor Hinde's, Clarke county ; brothers M'Kendree, Garratt, Douhat, and Granade, were with me.

Saturday 8. I felt my mind devoutly fixed on God. I accomplished two things in conference; viz. 1. Forming the Ohio circuits into a district; 2. Sending two missionaries to Natchez, and one to the Illinois—as the *minutes* of the present year will show.

Sunday 9. At Hynde's chapel, Clarke county, I preached, and thereby paid a debt which I had contracted last year, by sending N. Snethen to preach in my place, by which, it may be, some people were disappointed: my text was 2 Pet. i. 4—8. On Monday we took the path for Madison, crossing the Kentucky-River at Combe's ferry: we put in at Christopher Irwine's. On Tuesday we stopped at Wood's—in the woods: his house being unfinished, there were masons, and carpenters, and gentlemen, and riflemen, and whiskey toppers, besides the gnats and bats, which, ever and anon, flew in and out: we quitted our purgatory upon paying two and a half dollars for three of us.

Wednesday 12. It rained to-day. We encountered the rocks and hills, on the route to Rock-Castle River, and stopped, dripping and willing, at Senior Faris's: here we had fire, food, prayer, a room, and a bed. On Thursday we started and reached Richard Ballinger's: our host gave us entertainment *gratis*, and we had prayer at night and in the morning. I think seriously of forming a wilderness circuit:—it is high time to begin.

TENNESSEE.—Friday 14. We came to Hunt's, at Claibornes court-house; and next day reached Martin Stubblefield's. What a road have we passed! certainly the worst on the whole continent, even in the best weather; yet, bad as it was, there were four or five hundred crossing the rude hills whilst we were: I was powerfully struck with the consideration, that there were at least as many thousand emigrants annually from east to west:—we must take care to send preachers after these people. We have made one thousand and eighty miles from Philadelphia—and now, what a detail of sufferings might I give, fatiguing to me to write, and perhaps to my friends to read. A man who is well mounted, will scorn to complain of the roads, when he sees men, women, and children, almost naked, paddling bare-foot and bare-legged along, or labouring up the rocky hills, whilst those who are best off have only a horse for two or three children to ride at once. If these adventurers have little or nothing to eat, it is no extraordinary circumstance, and not uncommon, to encamp in the wet woods after night: in the mountains *it does not rain, but pours*. I too have my suf-

ferings, perhaps, peculiar to myself: pain and temptation—the one of the body, and the other of the spirit: no room to retire to—that in which you sit common to all—crowded with women and children—the fire occupied by cooking—much and long loved solitude not to be found, unless you choose to run out into the rain, in the woods: six months in the year I have had, for thirty-two years, occasionally, to submit to what will never be agreeable to me; but the people, it must be confessed, are amongst the kindest souls in the world. But kindness will not make a crowded log cabin, twelve feet by ten, agreeable: without are cold and rain; and within, six adults, and as many children, one of which is all motion; the dogs too, must sometimes be admitted. On Saturday, at Felix Ernest's, I found that amongst my other trials, I had taken the itch; and, considering the filthy houses and filthy beds I have met with, in coming from the Kentucky conference, it is perhaps strange that I have not caught it twenty times: I do not see that there is any security against it, but by sleeping in a brimstone shirt:—poor Bishop! But we must bear it for the elect's sake. I have written some letters to our local brethren, and read the book of Daniel since I have been in this house.

Sunday 23. My soul is tranquil, the air is pure, and the house of God is near; and Jehovah is nearer. At Ebenezer, I preached on James i. 22. "But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves." 1. By introduction, I collected the words of our Lord, and those of the apostle Paul upon the same subject, and brought them to one point. In opening the subject, I observed, 1. What we are taught in the preaching of the Gospel: First, Christian experience; Secondly, Christian tempers; Thirdly, Christian perfection; Fourthly, Christian duties. 2. General head—How people should hear the word—constantly, seriously; in faith, in prayer—as believing it promises all that is good, and threatens the most dreadful evil. 3. To be doers of the word, is to seek for the immediate experience and practice of the word.

NORTH CAROLINA.—On Monday, we came off in earnest; refreshed at Isaiah Harrison's, and continued on to the Paint mountain, passing the gap newly made, which makes the road down to Paint-Creek much better: I lodged with Mr. Nelson, who treated me like a minister, a Christian, and a gentleman.

**Tuesday 25.** We reached Buncombe. The road is greatly mended by changing the direction, and throwing a bridge over the Ivy.

**Wednesday 26.** We called a meeting at Killion's, and a gracious season it was: my subject was 1 Cor. xv. 38. Sister Killion and sister Smith, sisters in the flesh, and kindred spirits in holiness and humble obedience, are both gone to their reward in glory. On **Thursday** we came away in haste, crossed Swamoat at T. Foster's, the French Broad at the High Shoals, and afterward again at Beard's bridge, and put up for the night at Andrew Mitchell's: in our route, we passed two large encamping places of the Methodists and Presbyterians: it made the country look like the Holy Land.

**Friday 28.** We came up Little-River, a sister stream of French Broad: it offered some beautiful flats of land. We found a new road, lately cut, which brought us in at the head of Little-River, at the old fording place, and within hearing of the falls, a few miles off of the head of Matthews-Creek, a branch of the Seleuda: the waters foaming down the rocks with a descent of a half a mile, make themselves heard at a great distance. I walked down the mountain, after riding sixteen or eighteen miles before breakfast, and came in about twelve o'clock to father John Douthat's: once more I have escaped from filth, fleas, rattlesnakes, hills, mountains, rocks, and rivers: farewell, western world—for a while! We are twelve hundred and seventy miles from Philadelphia.

**SOUTH CAROLINA.—Monday 31.** I rode to Chastaine's, twenty miles, crossing three branches of the Seleuda, not many miles from their sources.

**Tuesday, November 1.** At the meeting-house, I spoke on 2 Peter v. 6—9. after meeting we rode away fifteen miles to Wood's; and next day preached at his house, to a lifeless congregation, and came off without dining, to John Foster's, twelve miles. In this route I crossed the three branches of Tyger-River, and passed through Greenville and Spartansburg counties. My mind hath been in great peace under all my trials, and labours, and troubles. I find that the camp-meetings in this state, and in Georgia, have been conducted in great order, and with great success.

**Thursday 3.** At Foster's meeting-house, I spoke on Matt. v. 12. I had some opening. In the evening, Moses Matthews and G. Dougharty had a lively prayer-meeting. I find we have lost Phœbe Wells, Mary Hughs, Eleanor Parker, (formerly Owens,)

and William Hazlewood, members of our society in Charleston: they died of the prevailing fever.

Friday 4. We re crossed the branches of Tyger and Enoree rivers, and came along a crippling path to Thomas Terry's, near the Fork-Shoals of Reedy-River. We have a new frame house, thirty by twenty-four feet, built for worship, on Mount Terry: this has been erected in pursuance of my last year's advice, and by one man. To-morrow we shall open our new house.

Saturday 5. I spoke on 2 Peter ii. 1, 2. It was a rainy day, but we had a congregation. On the Sabbath day I preached on Isaiah xlvi. 7. I laboured hard—I fear to little purpose: may the seed sown in great weakness, be raised by the power of God! On Monday I rode to the Golden Grove, and preached upon Gal. v. 22—25. it was a cold day, and there were but few people: it is the cotton, corn, and potato harvest. I rode that evening to B. Stanton's, upon Seleuda. On Tuesday, at Salem, I preached to a few hearers upon Ephes. vi. 13—19. We made James Tarrant's that evening. Wednesday brought us to David Dunlap's, and Thursday to Claiborne Brown's. We met people coming from a militia muster, drunk, and staggering along the lanes and paths; these unhappy souls have had their camp-meeting, and shout forth the praises of the god of strong drink: glory be to God, we have our camp-meetings too—of longer continuance, and more and louder shouting of glory, and honour, and praises to the God of the armies of the earth. Go on, ye servants of the Lord; and Thou, mighty Saviour, extend the victories of Gospel grace!

In Laurens county, I passed the Quaker settlement upon Rabone's Creek.

Friday 11. I rode in haste to Bethel, thirty-five miles. On Saturday I rested. On the Sabbath I preached at Bethel once more: my text was Mark xiii. 34. to the end of the chapter: after sermon, I rode eight miles to brother Low's, amongst the Dutch people, and enforced Hebr. iv. 4—16. At Mr. Rolles's, twenty-five miles distant, I had on Monday a gracious season whilst expounding Matt. vii. 7—11

We crossed Contee's ferry on Tuesday, and I entered Columbia like an Indian chief; it rained, and I had cast a blanket round me. John Harper came to meet us and welcome us to his house, where, although the weather was stormy, we held a family meeting, and the rooms were filled with respectable hearers: my choice of a text was singular; it was our Lord's most affection-

ate words to his broken-hearted disciples when giving notice of his departure from them ; John xiv. 18.

Wednesday 16, was unfavourable ; but we took the path manfully for Charleston. After crossing the ferry at Granby the rain came upon us powerfully, and accompanied us to the widow Gaigler's ; with her we dined, and took it again to Wetstone's.

Thursday 16, was a clear, warm day. We dined with the widow Welsh, and pursuing our journey, lodged at the widow Heart's ; thus we have been cast upon the distinguishing kindness of sisters to her of Sarepta.

Friday 18. We came to Mr. M'Quinn's, and next day reached Charleston, after riding thirty miles without rest or food for man or beast. I took possession of the new house built for the preachers, near the new chapel.

Sunday 20. I went once more to Cumberland-street house, and had gracious feelings whilst expounding 1 Pet. v. 10. My stay being short, I attended in the afternoon, and spoke upon David's repentance as recorded in Psal. li. 9—11. this also was a seasonable time, and all were attentive. Brother Kendrick spoke in the new church in the afternoon, and brother Dougharty in the old church at night, whilst the new church was occupied by brother Darley ; all this labour was, we hope, not in vain : some appeared to be in distress : who knows what God will yet do for wicked Charleston ? I continued a week in Charleston, lodging in our own house at Bethel, receiving my visiters, ministers and people, white, black, and yellow ; it was a paradise to me, and to some others.

Sunday 27. I preached an ordination sermon upon Gal. i. 15, 16. after which we set apart Bennet Kendrick to the elder's office ; to which he had been elected by the Virginia conference. In the afternoon I gave them my farewell discourse in Cumberland-street meeting-house ; my subject was Eph. iv. 1, 2.

Monday 28. We began our journey to Augusta, on our way dined at Mr. Carr's, in Dorchester, and stopped for the night with Mr. Isaac Perry, upon Cypress Swamp, by whom we were most affectionately received, and most comfortably accommodated.

Tuesday 29. We stopped to dine with Captain Koger's, and came on to S——'s ; next day to Trotter's. On Thursday to Pearce's, Tinker-Creek.

GEORGIA.—Friday, December 2. We reached our place of destination. My mind is calm, and hath been kept in a praying frame : I have rode one thousand six hundred and fifty-four miles by compu-

tation since I left Philadelphia. By letter from Philip Bruce, I learn that the work of God has promising appearances in the eastern and western districts of North Carolina; but abundantly more so in the south district of Virginia: at a kind of camp-meeting, held at Woolsey Barn, (but now Ellis's chapel more properly,) there have been, report says, one hundred whites, and a number of blacks converted to God; at Guildford quarterly meeting, thirty, and as many within a short space at Norfolk, brought to Christ: but still larger accounts are received of the work of the Lord in this state; this, however, may be more fully known by reference to Stith Mead's narrative letters on the subject. My lodging in Augusta is with Peter Cantalou, a friend from France.

Sunday 4. I preached upon Coloss. iv. 2, 3. in the morning; in the afternoon 2 Cor. vi. 2.: I had satisfactory openings, but I have not those feelings I enjoyed at Charleston. We have a house here sixty feet by forty; an attentive and large congregation, and seventy members in fellowship: I hope this conference will give us one hundred souls converted.

At Thomas Haynes's, Uchee, we had a house filled; my subject was Colossians ii. 6.: it was a feeling season. Next day, at White-Oak, I spoke on Hebr. xii. 28, 29. to a few; we rode home with Ignatius Few, whose eldest son is serious.

Wednesday 7. We came to Scott's meeting-house—an irregular congregation: my text was 1 Cor. xx. 58. The day was gloomy, the preacher sick, and part of the congregation very inattentive. I lodged with Mr. Gatral. On Thursday it rained; but we wormed through the scratching woods to Mr. Ware's, where I stopped. Brother Mead went to one appointment, and brother Randle to another, with small expectation of meeting many people at either. For myself, let me move which way I may, appointments or no appointments, I am sure to be brought into business:—well—so best.

Friday 9. I preached at Clendon's chapel on Romans iii. 2.

I. The characters of "*believers*."

II. The nature and causes of their sleep.

III. The signs of the "*time*," and the knowledge thereof, that they may be instructed to "*awake out of sleep*."—This was the general plan of my discourse; and we had a gracious season. On Saturday I came to Petersburg. The text for to-day was 1 Thess. v. 3, 9.

Sunday 11. It rained. I spoke in a very open house on Ephes. vi. 18, 19. I lodged at Mr. Oliver's. The face of affairs here is greatly altered for the better; but I expect greater things yet: we have a society, it is true; but we want a house of our own to preach in. On Monday, at Thompson's chapel, I spoke on Hebr. ii. 3, 4.; and had good openings on the text. We lodged with Judge Tait. At Freeman's chapel my subject was Hebr. ii. 3, 4.: I spoke with liberty. We lodged with Mr. Freeman. Wednesday found me at Mark's chapel; my subject was Hebr. iii. 14. When brother Mark's house is finished, he hopes to build a chapel, which he means to call Sardis; he is a kind master to his slaves, and hints the probability of his liberating them by will; but he may change his mind before he dies.

Thursday 15. At Hill's chapel, upon Long-Creek, I chose Rom. viii. 1, 2. First, Real Christians are "in Christ Jesus;" and Christ is in believers: see 2 Cor. v. 17. "Therefore if any man be in Christ."—Gal. vi. 15. "For in Christ Jesus."—Romans viii. 10. "And if Christ be in you."—Col. i. 27. "Christ in you the hope of glory." Christ contemplated in this view, must mean the operations of his grace, and the privileges of Christians. Second, What Christians should do, and what they should not do—"not walk after the flesh, but after the Spirit." Third, They that "walk after the flesh" were in a state of condemnation by the law, the word of God, and their own consciences: and they who "walked after the Spirit" were in a justified state. I showed that condemnation supposed guilt, loss of privileges, and liability to punishment and death: *justification* was present, future, and eternal. After preaching, I took through the rain about twenty miles up to Henry Pope's, upon Long-Creek, in Oglethorpe county. I have passed rapidly through Richmond, Columbia, Lincoln, Wilkes, Elbert, and Oglethorpe counties, in Georgia.

I will make a few observations upon the ignorance of foolish men, who will rail against our church government. The Methodists acknowledge no superiority but what is founded on seniority, election, and long and faithful services. For myself, I pity those who cannot distinguish between a pope of Rome, and an old, worn man of about sixty years, who has the *power given him* of riding five thousand miles a year, at a salary of eighty dollars, through summer's heat and winter's cold, travelling in all weather, preaching in all places; his best covering from rain often but a blanket; the surest sharpener of his wit, hunger—from fasts, voluntary, and

involuntary ; his best fare, for six months of the twelve, coarse kindness ; and his reward, from too many, suspicion, envy, and murmurings all the year round.

Friday 16. Rested. Next day, at the chapel, I spoke on 1 Cor. x. 12, 13. The weather was cold, and so were the people.

Sunday 18. I stood without doors, fixed my blanket to screen me from the sun, and my cap to shelter me from the wind. I cried in the words of my divine Master, " Let your light so shine before men that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven." First, The *light* of your principles and doctrine. Second, The *light* of your experience. Third, The *light* of your tempers. Fourth, The *light* of your practice, that they may see it manifested in virtue and piety, and be converted to God. On Tuesday, at Burke's chapel, I spoke upon Gal. vi. 9. ; we had a full house, a spiritual congregation, and a quickening season : after meeting we were under the necessity of riding in our wet clothes twelve miles to John Stevens's.

Wednesday 21. Excessively cold. I preached, however, a sermon on 2 Peter i. 4. We came away, without feeding man or beast to-day, and bent our course to Mr. Bush's.

Thursday 22. At Heath's Gap I spoke on Hebr. vi. 11, 12. ; after meeting we went on to Colonel Stith's, at Ogeechee ; surely there is a great change here in the heads and members of the family.

Friday 23. At Spart, notwithstanding the races, we had a full house at Lucas's retreat. On Saturday I rode down to Matthew Harris's. I passed through Warren, Hancock, and Washington ; and have rode by computation nineteen hundred miles from Philadelphia. There are many hindrances to the work of God in this section of the country ; some evitable, and some inevitable ; amongst the first are Sabbath markets, rum, races, and rioting ; of the latter may be enumerated, necessary business, (so called ; ) the sudden and severe changes, more peculiar to this southern climate, which affect people powerfully, and against which they have not the protection of warm dwellings ; the houses are universally unfinished and open, and the churches and chapels are in no better state.—My mind is kept in perfect peace, notwithstanding my daily labours, and my sufferings in exposure to night air, and day damps, and hard fare, and hard lodging.

Monday 26. At New Chapel I preached—lodged at Jesse Jordan's : at Walnut-Branch chapel I spoke on Rom. xiii. 11, 12. We lodged at Mr. Brett's.

On Wednesday we had a *proper* storm of rain in the afternoon. Passing through Louisville, we stopped with Mr. Flournoy, a new convert—his wife is amongst the *respectables*—so! On Thursday I preached at a new chapel, called Bethel, in the woods, in Jefferson county; my text was Acts xxvi. 17, 18. On Friday we rode to Spirit Creek. We had an appointment for Saturday at a new chapel, but it rained, and we had few hearers; there being several preachers present, I chose for my text Rom. ii. 21.; after meeting we rode thirteen miles to Mr. Beale's, near Augusta. To my surprise I find Bishop Coke is in Augusta before me. I have received letters of consequence from the north.

January 4, 1804. We met for conference: Bishop Coke preached in the morning; and in the afternoon at John's (the old house) Augusta.

On Monday we opened our conference in Mr. Cantalou's house. We conducted our business in great harmony, and did it hastily. There was preaching every evening; and the bishops bore their share of ministerial labours. Elders and deacons were ordained. I found little difficulty in stationing the preachers. The conference rose at eleven o'clock on Thursday, and I took the road to Swearingham's, eighteen miles. On Friday I reached Williams's; and on Saturday, Columbia. Sabbath day found me in bed, confined by a deep cold, and an affection of my breast; nature relieved herself. A cold, hungry ride, brought us to Camden on Monday. I gave Bishop Coke a plan for a journey as far as Boston, before the general conference.

Saturday 14. I continued in Camden, occupied in writing answers to northern letters, and reading Hawies's Church History: this is, perhaps, amongst the best I have seen; but his partiality to good old Calvinism is very apparent. I have been unwell; but I am cheered by the glorious prospects of Zion's welfare: I mark this year, 1804, as the greatest that has ever yet been known in this land for religion.

Sabbath 15. I preached in the morning and afternoon; and James Jenkins in the evening. On Monday I rode as far as Mr. Rembert's, on Black-River: here I retire to read and write; my body is weak, but my mind is stayed upon God.

Thursday 19. For three days past I have been reading Hawies; he is concise, elegant enough, and deserves credit for his abridgment of the Fathers, purged from their fables; his characters of Whitefield and Wesley are appropriately great; but O, his Calvinism!

Saturday 21. I preached at Rembert's chapel, and on the Sabbath day from Luke xx. 21. "In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes; even so, Father, for so it seemed good unto thee."—

I. What things they are that are hidden from the wise and prudent: the things of the Gospel, the great things, and the deep things of the Spirit of God, in the divine operations, and sensations, and affections, and fruits of the Spirit of grace: these are revealed to simple-hearted, ignorant, poor, and unlearned men and women.

II. Why are they hidden from the "wise and prudent?" 1. Because they seek the knowledge of them by their own wisdom. 2. Because they will not submit to the rules of discipleship that they may learn. 3. Because they have chosen the world for their portion, with its riches, honours, and pleasures; and thus living, they cannot learn. 4. Because they will not, cannot part with their darling passions, and besetting sins. 5. Because they will not submit to suffer reproach. Jesus rejoiced that his heavenly Father had made foolish the wisdom of this world, so contrary in its spirit to humble faith, and holy obedience; and that so many had been made, and that millions might be made the subjects of the grace of God, that wisdom which cometh from above. But our Lord did not rejoice in the spiritual ignorance and damnation of "the wise and prudent:" he upbraided them for what might have been prevented; and wept, as man, with Godlike love, over Jerusalem.

Monday 33. Reading, writing, and planning a route and Sabbath labours from now until January, 1805. The ninth volume of Mr. Wesley's Sermons engaged a part of my time.

Tuesday 24. We braved the weather, keen and freezing, to Pudden Swamp, taking a cold cut in the cold woods; we were well warmed at Mr. Chissam's: we felt powerfully for the parents and children of this family.

Wednesday 25. By riding an hour in the night we reached Jane Green's; on our way we found the waters of Black-River spread near a mile over the low grounds about the bridge at Kingstree, where we crossed: we dined at Miller's, and baptised a child.

Thursday 25. At Black-River meeting-house I spoke to a few

souls on 1 Tim. ii. 1. The weather became cold, but I had good lodging at Mr. Heideger's. This part of the country has a solitary appearance, because the white inhabitants have been much lessened by deaths, more especially amongst the children, and by removals to a fresher country.

Friday 26. We reached Georgetown. I have suffered in my flesh, and have had "deep waters" of a temporal and spiritual nature to wade through.

If I should die in celibacy, which I think quite probable, I give the following reasons for what can scarcely be called my choice. I was called in my fourteenth year; I began my public exercises between sixteen and seventeen; at twenty-one I travelled; at twenty-six I came to America: thus far I had reasons enough for a single life. It had been my intention of returning to Europe at thirty years of age; but the war continued, and it was ten years before we had a settled, lasting peace: this was no time to marry or be given in marriage. At forty-nine I was ordained superintendent bishop in America. Amongst the duties imposed upon me by my office was that of travelling extensively, and I could hardly expect to find a woman with grace enough to enable her to live but one week out of the fifty-two with her husband: besides, what right has any man to take advantage of the affections of a woman, make her his wife, and by a voluntary absence subvert the whole order and economy of the marriage state, by separating those whom neither God, nature, nor the requirements of civil society permit, long to be *put asunder*: it is neither just nor generous. I may add to this, that I had little money, and with this little administered to the necessities of a beloved mother until I was fifty-seven: if I have done wrong, I hope God and the sex will forgive me: it is my duty now to bestow the pittance I may have to spare upon the widows and fatherless girls, and poor married men.

Saturday and Sunday I rested at Georgetown. I preached in Mr. Hammett's house, now fallen into our hands: Alexander M'Caine attended the afternoon and evening services. The Baptists have built an elegant church, planned for a steeple and organ: they take the rich; and the commonality and the slaves fall to us—this is well. We have about twenty whites, and between three and four hundred blacks in society here. My mind has been deeply tried by my friends who wished me to derange appointments made in two circuits, that one station might be supplied: I do not

sport with preachers or people ; I judge for the Lord and his church ; I stand in the order of God, as well as the appointment of men.

Monday 30. We crossed Black-River at Evans's ferry, and lodged at Henry Britton's, where we were most kindly entertained.

Tuesday 31. I preached at Jenkin's chapel on Hebr. ii. 3. ; We dined and came on to Port's ferry, an hour after the setting of the sun.

Thursday, February 2. We crossed Great and Little Pee-Dee : over the latter I crossed in a canoe. At Potato Ferry, a forlorn place, we were detained three hours. At Kingston brother M'Caine gave us a sermon ; and I also gave an exhortation : we lodged at Richard Green's.

Saturday 4. We came to Hulum's—a curious, fearful road we had : we hardly escaped miring several times. The simple-hearted, poor people have built a house since I was here last : I gave them a sermon from 2 Tim. iv. 7, 8. After meeting we pushed on to father Hulum's, dined and lodged with William Norton. Brother Benjamin Jones, who had come on Bladen circuit, about ten days back, died upon the road, whether by fits, to which he was subject, or by drowning, we have yet to learn. He was a native of South Carolina, near to Georgetown, a pious, good young man of unblemished life : he had travelled five years, and is now gone to rest. Lord, what is man ! Lord, what is life ! Let us, let me be also ready !

NORTH CAROLINA.—Monday 6. We rode eighteen miles to Ebenezer : there were about thirty souls, to whom I spoke from Titus ii. 13, 14. We came to Pieraway Ferry : I was unwilling to cross ; nevertheless, we all got into a small, broken flat ; and scarcely had we launched, when we upset, and were obliged to back out by wading : had this been in the middle of the river—fifteen feet deep ! Lord, thou preservest man and beast ! By making three trips of the horses, men, and baggage, our crazy skiff put us safe over. At the widow Cressett's, we were well entertained.

Tuesday 7. We rode to little John Gaine's, thirty miles—no food from sun to sun.

Wednesday 8. We rode to Smithville, so called from General Smith : we rode thirty-three miles through the rain. We lodged at the widow Douyer's, and was plagued with our horses breaking away.

Thursday 9. Our horses were taken and brought to us. I preached at Smithville, and brother M'Caine also in a house in the town. This is the old fort Johnson, at the mouth of Cape Fear river: it is partially rebuilt.

Friday 10. We came to Brunswick, an old town; demolished houses, and the noble walls of a brick church: there remain but four houses entire. I preached at Miss Grimshaw's on 2 Cor. iv. 5.; and ordained Nathaniel Bell to the office of deacon. At Edward Sullivan's I found that the cold weather, and hard labour of riding and preaching began to press me down.

Saturday 11. At Rork's, at Town-Creek, brother M'Caine preached: I also spoke, enforcing, "Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life." A late camp-meeting upon Town-Creek has given a revival to religion amongst both whites and blacks. I thought I perceived intimations of this in my last visits. About the going down of the sun we came into Wilmington, faint, and feeble.

Sunday 12. We had nearly one thousand souls, to whom I spoke upon Hebr. xii. 25.

Monday 13. I rested, wrote, and regulated some matters of a temporal nature.

Tuesday 14. I preached on 2 Pet. ii. 10, 11, 12.

Wednesday 15. We set out, and made Nixon's, at Topsail.

Thursday 16. Lodged with Lot Ballard, New-River.

Friday 17. Reached Thomas Lee's, Trent-River.

Saturday 17. I preached in Lee's church on 1 Cor. xv. 58. after meeting we had a cold ride to Newbern.

Sunday 19. I spoke under great heaviness: my subject was Col. iii. 12—16. again in the evening on Ezek. xxxv. 2.; my load was thrown off, and we had life springing up in the assembly.

Monday 20. We moved a subscription to raise one thousand dollars to enlarge and finish the chapel: we have obtained six hundred dollars. Brother M'Caine preached, and there was something of a shout.

Tuesday 21. I spoke from Hebr. iii. 15. Our official brethren were called up in the night to attend two gay females; one had run to call the brethren to pray for her distressed companion, and she also was stricken: they both professed to find the Lord.

Wednesday 22, and Thursday 23. We called assemblies in Newbern, and unwieldy congregations came together.

Friday 24. We took the path to Washington: it was clear and

cold : at Neuse Ferry it blew fresh : at Tar-River the gale had subsided, and we crossed in comfort.

Saturday 25. I felt the effects of my long, and very cold ride from Newbern : nevertheless I gave them a sermon.

Sabbath day 26. I spoke at Washington on 2 Cor. v. 11—15. I collected three propositions from the whole.

I. The Gospel is an universal ministration of grace and truth : “we persuade men”—all men, every where. This position is proved by the general love of God ; the general commission given the ambassadors of Christ ; the general atonement ; general offers of grace ; the general judgment.

II. That consequently, the Gospel must be, in all its administrations, applicable to the cases, consciences, and characters, of all ; and thus does it behove the ministers of the Gospel to preach it.

III. It is a ministry of terror—“the terror of the Lord, we persuade men :” it is a ministry of love—“the love of Christ constraineth us.”

Monday 27. At Gardener's bridge I spoke to many hearers on Luke iv. 18, 19. ; it was very chilly. In the evening we came to John Watt's ;—thirty miles to-day, without fire or food, from seven to five o'clock in the evening. On Tuesday, being unwell, brother M'Caine officiated for me. “I groan, being burdened”—seven conferences to appoint the stations in ; to officiate in the general conference of this year ; seventeen states to visit, requiring a ride of five thousand miles, at the rate of twenty, thirty, and forty miles a day.—O Lord, give me support!—for every day, every hour, and every moment is a time of need with me! We rode up to Colonel Samuel Williams's, twenty miles. At Williams's chapel, Taylor's ferry, truly the *great ones* were present to hear, and I preached to them upon the *great salvation*—to little purpose I fear : we have small fruit of twenty five years of faithful labours upon the rich lands of Roanoke.

Thursday, March 1. After a lonely ride of fifteen miles in the rain, I preached at the widow Ann Whitmell's, near Edward's ferry : we had twenty females, and half as many males to hear. The Baptists go ahead of the Methodists in this settlement : if it be well done, it matters little who does it. My mind is in peace, but my body is weak, and in pain.

Friday 2. After preaching at Whitaker's chapel on Rev. ii. 10. I ordained Henry Bradford, Benjamin Nevell, and William Lindsay, deacons : it was very cold.

Saturday 3. I rode twenty miles, crossed Roanoke to Bridges-Creek, and lodged at Richard Whitaker's.

Sabbath day 4, was extremely cold. I preached at Rehoboth chapel, and ordained Richard Whitaker a deacon; we had many more people than I expected—the house was nearly filled with both colours.

Monday 5. At J. Pinna's my subject was Rom. x. 12. We had excessive snow on Tuesday: I ordained E. Everett a deacon. At Montgomery's old house about two dozen souls met me, to whom I spoke on James ii. 6. Twenty miles to-day in the snow, pitch and drive—it was well my mare had no shoes behind to ball her feet.

Thursday 8. I preached at Wisecon, where I never expected to be again: the windows were open, and the people trembled under the cold, if not under the word. After crossing two ferries, we came to Gates court-house, twenty miles: my mind is in peace; but I feel for the people of these low lands: with the exception of a few towns and select places, my ministry amongst them must be near its end.—To go around by Norfolk on my route eastward is objectionable for many reasons; and I may find it expedient to bid this part of the country farewell for ever.

Friday 9. At Gates court-house I spoke on 1 Cor. vii. 29, 30, 31. It was a very cold day: we held our meeting in the house of Daniel Southall: the loss of a favourite child has awfully clouded the day of his prosperity: Ah! hair-hung, breeze-shaken worldly bliss, what art thou!

Saturday 10. We rode to Edenton, and lodged at a tavern. After nineteen or twenty years, I preached in the court-house, and many attended. I dined with Mr. Beesly, a printer, and supped with Mr. Luton, both Baptists. I found out Caleb and William Manning, nephews of my ancient friend Caleb Manning: these young men want preaching established. I now know why I came to Edenton—that I might feel for the people, and make an appointment of a preacher for them: but we must get a house of worship here of our own.

Monday 12. At Yawpin chapel I preached on Luke xi. 9—13. I had a very serious, attentive people to hear: I believe God is amongst them.

I called upon Mr. Ross, a Baptist minister of the Gospel—much thought of: I found him in a feeble state of body: we prayed and parted in great affection. We had rain, and night came on before

we reached brother Sutton's, twenty-eight miles : we crossed Perquimons upon a floating bridge. My mind is in great peace. To-day Humphrey Wood became my companion in travel.

Tuesday 13. At Mr. Muller's, at Maggshead, I preached upon 1 Peter v. 10. we had a full house, and the truth was felt ; I dined with mother Wood, and lodged with Mr. Whedbees ; were this last family as good as they are kind, they might be perfect.

Wednesday 14. I spoke on 1 John iii. 1, 2, 3. at Nixonton chapel : I had openings, and felt as if God was about to visit this people. In the prosecution of my subject, I showed,

I. The effects manifested by divine "love" in the fruits produced by it, and the consolations flowing from it.

II. The progress of becoming, and the privileges of being the "sons of God."

III. The evidences furnished by the "sons of God" of their claim to sonship—they "purify themselves" from all sin by humble faith and holy obedience.

IV. The "world"—blind and wretched, "knowing not God," nor the real character of the Eternal Son of God, and mainly ignorant of the hearts, the exercises, the sufferings, the trials, and the heavenly consolations of the "sons of God."

Thursday 15. At New-Began meeting-house I preached, and was filled with my subject : the rich amongst the people came and offered gifts, but we did not receive them : how little do some folks know us ! I lodged at Mr. P——'s—a cold night to me in a double sense.

Friday 16. At the court-house in Elizabeth-City, Pasquotank county, I preached upon Matt. vii. 7—11. many heard, but few felt. I dined with Mr. Mitchell, a lone Methodist from Cornwall, Great Britain—Lot in Sodom. The site of this place is beautiful for its land and water prospects ; and the situation is good for trade. We rode on to Camden, and had to beg a lodging of Mr. Joseph Sandlin, who belongs to the Baptists : these people carry the day here in respectability and numbers.

Saturday 17. At the widow Capp's we had a small house, but well filled. I enlarged much upon the salvation of the world, including infants and adults of the Christian and heathen world : a Baptist might not think this a kind return for my night's lodging ; but it was the truth. I lodged with Edward Bunnell, from New-Jersey.

VIRGINIA.—Sabbath 18. I ordained Joshua Gambling and Nathaniel Brook, both of Currituck county, deacons in the local line. I baptised Mary Forbush: she had been brought up a Baptist. At William's chapel I was very unwell: we had a cold house, and cold people. After meeting I retired to Zachariah Morse's. Eight hundred miles from Augusta, Georgia.

Monday 19. I preached at James Wilson's; Tuesday at Cuttrell's; Wednesday at Portsmouth; Thursday at Norfolk; and on Friday and Saturday I was housed. At a meeting of the women, we laid the foundation of a female charitable society of Norfolk; similar in plan to those of New-York and Baltimore, but more liberal: may this live, grow, and flourish when I am cold and forgotten!

Sabbath day 25. I preached at Norfolk, upon Matt. xxviii. 19, 20. and at Portsmouth, in the afternoon, my subject was 1 Peter ii. 9—12.

Monday 26. I preached at a new meeting-house fourteen miles up the road towards Suffolk: here, after thirty years' labour, first and last, we have a chapel; I named it Ebenezer. At Suffolk, on Tuesday, unwell as I was, labour went hard with me: I had an almost total obstruction of perspiration; but a pulpit sweat relieved me in a good degree. My soul is calm.

Wednesday 28. I preached at Powell's chapel: on Thursday at Benn's chapel, Isle of Wight, we had a decent, but not a feeling congregation. After preaching I rode up to William Blunt's. On Good Friday, so called, I preached at Blunt's, and administered the sacrament: I had a cloudy day, and a bad house to speak in. I rode to Joseph Moody's. We drew a plan of a new house, forty by thirty feet, two stories high: but will it ever be built? I doubt it.

Sabbath 31. I preached in an old, abandoned Episcopal church in Southampton: we had an open house, and a cold day. I lodged with Philip Davis. I have made a thirty miles ride to-day.

Easter-day, the first of April, and of the week, found me at Lane's chapel: my subject was Colossians iii. 1—4. We, after meeting, rode fifteen miles to Frederick Pennington's. The time, and electioneering, increased my congregation on Easter Monday. I lodged at James Rogers's. On Tuesday, I preached at Jones's chapel. I feel feeble in body, but confident in mind. I know not if I shall not take leave of week-day appointments: if I do more

than preach on the Sabbaths, it will be in towns, or at a called meeting, where I wish to stop.

Wednesday 4. I preached on 1 Thess. iv. 13—18. at Mabry's chapel, made anew; now sixty by twenty-five feet. I was a preacher here before the first house was built, thirty years ago: first an addition was made, now it is rebuilt in another form, and a gallery added for the blacks. I rode home in the rain with Peter Pelham: here is death temporal, and life spiritual—Thomas Pelham was converted, and is dead since my last visit: and there remain three living children, new-born babes.

Thursday 5. I preached at the camp-meeting house; and on Friday, at Hobb's chapel, although very weak, I administered the Lord's supper, after preaching a sermon on Titus iii. 8. I went in the evening to the widow Wyche's.

Saturday 7. At Wolsey's Barn, I spoke on 2 Cor. iii. 12. there were few people: we had a stormy day, and a poor, weary preacher. I dined with Ira Ellis, and rode up to Edward Drumgoold's. The wife of my old friend is lingering out life.

VIRGINIA.—Sunday 8. I spoke on 2 Pet. iii. 7—11. at the Olive Branch chapel; I am taking leave of the people every visit. I have made up one thousand miles, from Augusta, Georgia, to Brunswick county, Virginia. In old Virginia, I have administered the word thirty years. There is a great mortality amongst the aged: our old members drop off surprisingly; but they all, by account, die in the Lord, and in general, triumphantly. Now I have finished my awful tour of duty for the past month. To ride twenty and thirty miles a day; to preach, baptise, and administer the Lord's supper; to write and answer letters, and plan for myself and four hundred preachers—O Lord, I have not desired this awful day, thou knowest! I refused to travel as long as I could, and I lived long before I took upon me the superintendency of the Methodist church in America, and now I bear it as a heavy load; I hardly bear it, and yet dare not cast it down, for fear God and my brethren should cast me down for such an abandonment of duty. True it is, my wages are great—precious souls here, and glory hereafter.

Tuesday 10. Our Virginia conference began in Mecklenburg county, Salem. We sat six hours a day, and wrought with great application. We had an addition of fifteen preachers, besides two dead, seven located, one expelled; so there was a gain of eight. I liked what was done; only, the preachers experiences, the state

of the work, and the circuits were not given ; so we concluded to recommend a session of six days for the next yearly conference, appointed to be held at Edmund Taylor's, North Carolina, March 1, 1805. What I have felt was only known to the Lord : what I have done, was for God and his church. We have added, after a great mortality, one thousand members to the Virginia conference bounds.

Saturday 14. We came away with elders Jackson, George, and Pinnel. On the Sabbath day we stopped at John Rogers's, Brunswick county, and I preached from 2 Cor. xiii. 14. after sermon we rode to Peter Robinson's, Notaway county, fifteen miles.

Monday 16. We stopped at John Morgan's, Amelia county. Serious times in this family—two sons dead—young men ! We put in for the night at Nathan Anderson's, Chesterfield county. Next day, a long ride of forty-five miles brought us to Elisha Maxey's. We have lately had moderate rides, but heat and dust : our meetings were small, as the people had but partial notice. I ordained Elisha Maxey deacon.

Wednesday 18. We crossed at Judah's ferry, upon James-River, and came on to Goochland court-house, forty-five miles, and lodged with Joseph Perkins. Next day brought us to John Lasley's, Louisa county. On Friday we had to be at the hills of Orange and Madison counties, to Robinson-River, and once more sheltered under the roof of our brother Henry Fry. He was labouring under a weakness of his bowels : I gave him Fothergill's recipe. It is thus : one ounce of bark ; half an ounce rhubarb ; three nutmegs—all boiled together in a gallon, until reduced to two quarts : a wine glass of this to be taken every two hours. On Saturday we had a powerful rain ; but we were under the lee of a good room. Part of the Sabbath day was taken up with a short ride of fifteen miles, to Nicholas Robler's, Culpepper. I have read John Smith's View of the Last Judgment. I think it elegant and spiritual. Monday evening brought us to William Suttle's, in Prince William, thirty-five miles ; and on Tuesday we reached William Watters's, after a ride of nearly forty miles without food or rest, as we were disappointed at the place we had expected to get our dinner at. I had heedlessly thrown off my top-coat for a few hours, and caught cold.

Friday 27. Our conference began in Alexandria. On Saturday, I preached in the new chapel. The business of conference was taken up on Monday and Tuesday, and conducted in great peace.

On Wednesday we came to Georgetown, and I visited Wilson Lee, ill with a bleeding of the lungs. We lodged at Biggerly's. On Thursday we came to Baltimore.

MARYLAND.—Monday, May 7. Our general conference began. What was done, the Revised Form of Discipline will show. There were attempts made upon the ruling eldership. We had a great talk. I talked little upon any subject; and was kept in peace. I preached but twice.

Thursday 24. I came off to Perry-Hall, on my way to Soudersberg, to meet the Philadelphia conference. The Lord did not own the ministerial labours of the general conference: it was a doubt if any souls were converted; this made us mourn: I prayed for hundreds; but God did not answer my prayer.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Friday 25. We came to Jarratt's and dined, and continued on to Benjamin Mannifold's. On the Sabbath we crossed the Susquehannah at M'Call's ferry, and came to Martin Boehm's. I preached at Boehm's chapel, and then came away to Soudersburg. The conference opened on

• Monday morning 28. We had great order. We sat five days and a half. There were one hundred and twenty-five preachers present, whose characters and experiences were brought before us. I preached twice.

Saturday, June 2. I rode through the rain to the Valley, twenty-eight miles. On the Sabbath day I reached Radnor. Here my little Jane was horned by a cow, and lamed: she is done, perhaps, for ever for me; but it may be all for the best. I am unwell, and the weather is bad, but, except my feelings for the poor beast, I am peaceful and resigned. I was able to write, but not to preach on the Sabbath day.

On Monday morning I desired Isaac James to ride thirty miles, going and coming, and purchase me another little Jane, at eighty dollars; he did so, with great good will. I came to Philadelphia, and found that Richard Allen had bought me a horse for ninety dollars; so I had two, one to sell for sixty dollars: so much for my haste.

NEW-JERSEY.—On Tuesday I dined at Burlington, and lodged at H. Hamilton's. Wednesday evening brought us to Joseph Hutchinson's; at Brunswick we dined next day, stopping for the night with Mr. Flatt, Rahway; and on Friday passed through Elizabethtown and Newark, and reached New-York.

NEW-YORK.—Saturday 9. Busy answering letters. On the  
VOL. III.

Sabbath I preached in our house in John-street on Hebr. x. 23—25.; it was an open season.

Monday 11. We spent some time in social conference with the preachers. To-day, Mr. Thomas Lyell *spoke out* in a letter to me, saying that he wished to be located. I thought that I had discovered his designs, and those of Mr. Dashiell, during the sitting of the general conference in Baltimore: I am willing that he should belong to the Church people: I believe they have more need of him than the Methodists have. I answered Mr. Lyell, by telling him that I would do what I could to procure him a location at the Boston conference.

It may suffice to say that our present conference was a happy one, and a conference of great business. We had sermons every day at noon. Fourteen deacons, and eight elders were ordained; these last, at the Bowery church, where I preached upon 2 Tim. iv. 1—4. By hard labour I read off the stations on Saturday night, and our conference sat on Monday. We proclaimed a fast, with prayer, for the Methodists, the health of the city, the general church, and the continent. N. Snethen gave us a melting, pious discourse on the occasion.

Wednesday 20, and the next day, I was kept by a storm within doors, at the widow Sherwood's. I wrote letters. I read brother Thacher's answer to Mr. Tagart's book; it is said there is a special call for learned men to the ministry; some may think so: but I presume a simple man can speak and write for simple, plain people, upon simple, plain truths.

Friday 22. It still continued to rain; but I felt uneasy, and came down three times to move eastward. William Thacher came home and told me Sylvester Hutchinson had brought his horse over the North-River, at seven o'clock last night, to accompany me. We set off, and called in our way at Mr. Sheet's, and breakfasted: we found sister Basling sick.

CONNECTICUT.—We dined at Byram, drank tea at Stamford, and lodged with brother Day, at Norwalk; the rain made the ride painful.

Saturday 23. We rode to brother Wheeler's, dined, and rode on to New-Haven: we have a good turnpike to travel on, and a good bridge to cross the Housatonic.

Sabbath day 24. I preached to a few souls in our small house on Hebr. iii. 12—14. My chief suffering is from riding: I am under the necessity of riding soft, fearful as I am of worse effects,

and my blanket makes me gall sadly; as yet I have been little affected with the piles, thanks to my good God! Oh, New-Haven! thou seat of science and of sin! Can thy dry bones live? Lord, thou knowest! Brother Branch preached this afternoon; and brother Hutchinson at night. I have little leisure to journalise. My soul has constant peace and joy, notwithstanding my labours, and trials, and reproach—which I heed not, though it come, as it sometimes does, from the good, when they are not gratified in all their wishes. People unacquainted with the causes and motives of my conduct, will always, more or less, judge of me improperly. Six months ago a man could write to me in the most adulatory terms, to tell me of the unshaken confidence reposed in me by preachers and people: behold, his station is changed, and certain measures are pursued which do not comport with his views and feelings: O, then I am menaced with the downfall of Methodism; and my influence, character, and reputation, are all to find a grave in the ruins. First, my hill is made so strong that I shall never be moved; anon, O man, thou hidest thy face and changest thy voice, and I must be troubled, forsooth! But I am just as secure as ever, as to what man can do or say. Should this journal ever see the light, those who read it when I am gone, may, perhaps, wonder that ever I should have received such letters, or had such friends—yes, gentle reader; both have been. Who then shall I believe; and who shall I trust? Why, who but a good, and true, and never-failing God?

On Monday the 25th, we took the path to Durham: here we stopped, as there was room for us in the inn to lodge. On Tuesday we passed through Middletown, and found that our brethren were about to purchase a lot on which to build a chapel on a small scale. We rode on to Hebron. I have made four hundred and twenty miles since I took my departure from Baltimore. At Canterbury we lodged at Captain Lyons': the day's ride brought us through Windham and Scotland.

Friday 29. We came through Plainfield, Stirling, Scituate, and Coventry, to Cranston; and stopped at General Lippett's.

Sabbath, July 1. I preached to a few people at Lippett's chapel; my subject was 1 John i. 3—7. It was a gracious season to the speaker and the hearers. Sylvester Hutchinson, my travelling companion, gave them a sermon in the afternoon. I came this way only to hear how the preachers had conducted their work.

**RHODE-ISLAND.**—July 2. We rode through Providence, dined five miles beyond, towards Attleborough, and housed with a Mr. Guilds.

**MASSACHUSETTS.**—Tuesday 3. We journeyed through Wrentham and Medfield to Needham, nearly thirty miles, without food or rest for man or beast : we passed Weston, and came into Waltham in the evening. On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday, I rested ; and read and wrote as my failing eyes would permit. My soul is in great peace.

Saturday 7. A very sultry ride of twenty miles brought us to the pleasant town of Lynn. On the Sabbath day I preached upon 1 John iii. 1, 2, 3. ; the state of the society in this town is more pleasing than formerly. Peter Jayne, brought up amongst them, is an acceptable preacher. A house is begun for the preachers to live in. Sylvester Hutchinson preached in the afternoon : I spoke also ; and read letters giving an account of the work in the south. Oh, when shall we see such things in New-England !

Monday 9. We rode to Salem, Beverly, Windham, Hamilton, Ipswich, Rowley, and Newburyport, and so on to Salisbury : we had flies, moschetos, heat, dust, and weariness. We lodged at the sisters Eaton's.

**NEW-HAMPSHIRE.**—Passing through Seabrook, on Tuesday, we saw one, once of our despised order, robed in his gown, and sitting in his house like a gentleman, whilst we were beating along like Jonah : well, the *end* is all. Our route carried us through Seabrook, Hampton-Falls, Exeter, (where is an elegant meeting-house) and Epping. To-day and yesterday we dined at taverns.

Wednesday 11. At Epping I preached on Acts xxvi. 18, 19. ; we had an open time. Thursday brought us through Lee, Dover, and Berwick, to Alfred. On Friday we passed Doughty's Falls, on the way to Standish, and landed at Buxton.

Saturday 14. We opened our conference. We admitted and ejected nine deacons, and two elders. We had preaching on Friday and to-day.

Sabbath 15. We opened by prayer and exhortation, at eight o'clock. At half after ten o'clock I took my stand in the woods, but in about forty minutes the rain fell. There were powerful exercises in the meeting-house, until near six o'clock : the Lord appeared—several souls were brought under distress. I trust the fruits of this day's labour will be seen in eternity.

Monday 16. We had preaching, and the ordination in the woods : my subject was 2 Tim. iii. 1—7. ; it was an open time ; and the work of God broke forth upon the right-hand and upon the left. On Tuesday we hastened the work of the conference, and concluded, after appointing our next session at Lynn, July 12, 1805.

Wednesday 18. It is reported there were fifty souls converted to God : the work continued last night. This morning we took our departure ; came to Lymington, crossed Soccò-River, dined at Doctor Cochran's, and came on through Limerick to Effingham, the first town in New-Hampshire, putting up for the night at Lord's tavern. On Thursday we passed Ossippee bridge, and came nine miles through the woods. We dined at Night's house, and kept on to Sandwich, rested a while at Wilkam Webster's, and then pushed on to Centre lake and harbour : we had four hours of heavy rain, and rocks, hills, and dales, to Chamberlain's. We started away through New-Hampton, Bridgewater, and New-Chester ; dined, and went forward to Alexander, and Grafton : we felt willing to stop at deacon Hoyt's for a night. The morning found us under way over the Isingglass hills, which furnish the windows of the country with lights : it was cold to purpose ; I could have borne a third coat very well on this July 21st. We dined at Mr. Haynes's in Canaan : at a short warning I spoke to about fifty or sixty souls on 1 Tim. iv. 7, 8. We came on through Enfield ; upon the banks of the pond I saw the settlement of the Shakers. Poor souls !—they have landed where all other sects have landed—Oh this love of the world ! But the Shakers are near the end of the world—they forbid to marry—they are as the angels of heaven ! I came to Hanover town, and lodged at Mr. Hall's. I have travelled by computation seven hundred and forty-six miles from Baltimore. Oh New-Hampshire, thy perpetual hills and rocks ! Alas, poor people ! Alas, poor suffering preachers !

Sabbath 22. I preached in the evening at Hanover, on Philip. iii. 8, 9. On Monday we came on through Lebanon and Plainfield, and crossed Connecticut-River into Vermont at Hartland.

VERMONT.—We called at Windsor, a beautiful town upon the river, of about one hundred houses. Mr. Spooner entertained us with pleasure. We passed through Weathersfield and Springfield, and stopped at Rockingham, lodging with Captain Williams : forty miles to-day.

Tuesday 24. We came in haste to Westminster, to breakfast ; this is another pleasant little town ; it may have fifty houses. At

Putney we found a stream, mills, a store, and a tavern. Passing over a slate ridge, and through Dammerston, we came to Brattleborough, which we found a pleasant place, with the advantage of a stream, well employed as a mill power. At Guilford we rested with Mr. Jacobs from three o'clock in the evening, until Wednesday morning at five o'clock, when we took our departure from our host and from the state of Vermont. At Greenfield, in Massachusetts, we breakfasted, having passed Barnardston, the first village we entered in the state. We started away again to Deerfield, and Conway, and Ashfield, and Plainfield, and Commington, and Windsor, and Dalton; and Pittsfield, and Richmond, and so out of the state; but I was glad to stop fifteen miles short of Pittsfield, after riding over dreadful hills and rocks forty-five miles: we lodged at a tavern, weary, weary enough! We took our breakfast with Robert Green, in Pittsfield. Here we crossed the head branch of the Housatonic-River, that winds its way by Stratford down through Connecticut into the sea.

NEW-YORK.—Thursday 26. We lodged at David Wager's, in the state of New-York. Next day we directed our course through Claverack, and came in to Robert Sands's, Rhinebeck, about five o'clock. My mind hath been cheerfully happy, and mostly in prayer. I was sometimes ready to wish I had no company, and no observations to make to hinder my constant communion with God. I suffered from hunger, and was skinned several times. Since I left New-York, I have spent fifteen dollars feeding man and beast by the way; and my companions were also obliged to do so. I have seen the sufferings of our preachers, and they have awakened all my sympathies. Seventeen times we dined, fed, or supped at taverns; and well it was we had these to go to, else we had been starved. We have crossed the east and west ends of Massachusetts and New-Hampshire, and have rode about three hundred miles in the state of New-York.

Saturday 28. I preached in the chapel at Rhinebeck on Psalm cxxvi. 3—6. It was a good beginning of the quarterly meeting. I visited the family of F. Garrettson.

Sabbath 29. We had our *feast of charity*, and the Lord's supper followed. I preached in an orchard upon Matt. xi. 3—6. We had about one thousand hearers. I rested at brother Garrettson's. On Tuesday we rode forty miles to Oliver Ledue's, Fishkill-Hook: we called up the family at nine o'clock, and went to rest at half after ten o'clock.

Wednesday, August 1. We rose at five o'clock, and rode, fasting, over the rugged hills of Peekskill and Fishkill; but we were willing to walk at times. We breakfasted with William Likley, from Aberdeen, Scotland: he has been about forty years in the new world. We came on to Esquire Kirby's, and having dined in haste, pushed on, and came, an hour in the night, to my home at the widow Sherwood's. We have rode fifty miles to-day, over a path so rough and uneven we could not get along fast: this hasty work interrupts that close communion with God my soul longeth after. I have made, I judge, one thousand and fifty miles since I left Baltimore; and there still remains one thousand miles between me and Mount Gerezim, the seat of our conference for the 1st of October next. Thursday and Friday I devoted to rest, reading, writing, meditation, and prayer. On Saturday I came alone to New-York.

Sabbath 5. I preached at the north church upon Matt. xvi. 24. to the end of the chapter: I felt some opening. At the old house in John-street, my subject was 1 Tim. vi. 6, 7, 8. York, in all the congregations, is the *valley of dry bones*. Oh Lord, I will lament the deplorable state of religion in all our towns and cities!

NEW-JERSEY.—Monday 6. We crossed the river in a calm; but we were dripping by the time we came to Newark: here we rested two hours, then hastened on to Elizabethtown, dined, and kept on to Rahway: the night brought us up at Amboy with Benjamin Drake.

Tuesday 7. We had a rainy morning. We have our ancient seasons—plentiful rains and cold weather: this will prevent the fevers. Mr. Lyell has engaged with Mr. Pilmore's old congregation at £450 a year: so, farewell to Tommy Lyell! I hope it may end well. We got as far as Joseph Hutchinson's.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Wednesday 8. I had a sweet, solitary ride to H. Hancock's; the next day found me breakfasting at Burlington; and by two o'clock I had reached Henry Manly's retreat. My mind is devoted to God: I had a pensive letter from Elder McClasky lamenting the death of his son:—but *one*—but only *one*—alas! I wrote to Smith, Chandler, and Colbert; presiding elders. I preached once in St. George's upon Luke xvii. 5. at the Academy, in the afternoon, on 1 Cor. xv. 58.

DELAWARE.—Monday 13. I come away from the city to break fast with sister Withy. I dined with Allen M'Lane, and lodged with J. Hersey; forty-five miles to-day.

MARYLAND.—Tuesday 14. I took breakfast at North-East, ordained James Cook a deacon, and came on to Perry-Hall; forty-five miles to-day. I found the family of P. H. absent; they are gone to Bath.

Wednesday 15. I rested, being stiff and sore. My poor beast should have had three days to perform that which she has done in two: she shall rest three days in Baltimore; thence to Mount Gerezim she will have only twenty miles a day, or less, to travel. Next day I came alone to Baltimore: here I remained.

Sabbath 19. I preached in Light-street church: my subject was Luke xiv. 25, 26, 27. At three o'clock I preached at Mr. Otterbine's on 1 Tim. vi. 6—10. this has been an open day with me. I am inclined to think preaching must be in the lanes and streets of the cities:—I advised the preachers to go out to the church yards: to the sisters I recommended more frequent prayer-meetings. I revised the *Revised Form* of the spiritual part of our Discipline: I had long wished to separate the most excellent from the excellent.

Monday 20. I began my western tour, bending my course up to Cornelius Howard's; thence to Macklefresh's, and lodged with Alexander Warfield, upon Sam's Creek: the heat was tempered in some measure by a breeze from the west. My appointment at Linganou chapel was not generally known; I preached to a few, and went to dine with Ephraim Howard; we reached friend Shalmudine's in the evening.

VIRGINIA.—Wednesday 22. We had showers to brother Reynolds': we passed through Sharpsburg, and lodged at Sheppards-Town. I was informed of a camp-meeting, held near Charlestown, Jefferson county, at which between sixty and seventy souls professed to be converted to God: the meeting held nine days. On Thursday I started, and next day breakfasted with Mrs. Gough at Bath. I found Mr. Lyell here; his mind deeply engaged with his new design; he was very attentive to me. After resting three hours, I came away to William Dimett's.

Saturday 24. Starting at six o'clock, I made fourteen miles to Clarke's tavern, to breakfast, through mountain rain, and over-mountain roads. After a long absence I came once more to John Jacobs's. From him I had the awful account of the awful end of Joseph Cromwell. He had walked backward according to his own account: three days he lost in drunkenness; three days he lay sick in darkness—no manifestations of God to his soul; and thus

he died! We can only hope that God had mercy on him. Compare this with what I have recorded of his labours and his faithfulness in another part of my journal.—Oh! my soul, be warned! Brother Jacobs preached his funeral, and gave a brief sketch of his life, his fall, and his death: his text was, “Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon:” how appropriate the choice! I have travelled through great heat: the people are generally sickly; but I have got along one hundred and sixty miles since I left Baltimore; thank the Lord, and kind friends!

Sabbath 26. I had a meeting at Oldtown at four o'clock: my subject was 1 Pet. v. 10.; the heat for some minutes was so intense that it appeared as if flesh could scarcely bear it.

Monday 27. After the rain, J. Jacobs rode with me to Joseph Cresap's, upon the north branch of the Patowmac. We crossed this water three times, and climbed over the mountain, but not without rain. Now I have left the travelling preachers to mind their own work, and I only make my appointments when I come to the places: the local preachers are my guides, and good guides, and good aids, and good companions they are.

Tuesday 28. In Cresap's mill I preached upon Hebrews viii. 10, 11, 12. We had many people at a short warning.

Wednesday 29. I was prevented setting out by rain. I made feeble attempts to make peace between two old members of the society: may I have the blessing, and they have the peace—for the good of their children and the society. I came to the Ten-Mile house; here I overtook company—a certain Mr. Doyne. We wrought our passage to Tomlinson's, dined, and came on to Simpkins's stand. Next day we breakfasted at the Great-Crossings—William Smith's; then on we went to Mr. Slack's—brisk enough to wait upon travellers. At four o'clock we dined. Once more I was compelled to walk down the Laurel-Hill. We came into Union-Town about seven o'clock, wearied by the heat and the toils of the day. Brother and sister Fleming are gone away two hundred and seventy miles to Philadelphia, in search of a cancer doctor: both her breasts are turned black, I understand, and she has a babe of six months to take with her over desperate roads, and through heat scarcely supportable:—dear souls, what trouble have they in the flesh! The husband is sick in the wife's diseased breast—the fond, anxious wife suffers because she is the cause of his sufferings—and Oh! how are all the sympathies of

nature in the parents awakened by the sufferings of the poor, sorely-wearied babe!

Friday 31. I ordained, at Jacob Murphy's, Mount Braddock, William Page travelling elder.

September 1. I rested, wrote, read, and planned a little. I appointed James Hunter, who has been seven years in the work, president, *pro tempore*, of the Monongahela district, in the absence of Thornton Fleming: he is next to him in standing and reputation.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Sabbath 3. I rode to Union-Town, and preached upon Matt. x. 37, 38. I also spoke at Murphy's barn, at four o'clock, on Jer. xxxi. 31—33.

I. The "house of Israel" the Jews—the national and church privileges of that ancient people: the term when applied to professing Christians—their peculiar and important privileges.

II. In what characters God "writes his law upon the heart"—conviction, repentance, faith, and all the evangelical and moral virtues; "Write it in their hearts," in allusion to the "law" written upon tables of stone.

Monday 4. I visited Colonel Mason—may it be for his good!

Tuesday 5. I ordained Andrew Hemphill a deacon, at family prayer, at brother Murphy's. We came in company to the widow Hawthorn's: out of eight children, here are seven subjects of grace. News came after me that Bishop Whatcoat had appeared at Connellsville: as I had failed to come along by Carlisle, he thought I might be sick, or lame, or dead; and that it was time for him to bestir himself.

Wednesday 5. I came by Bromfield and Geneva, crossed Monongahela-River, and stopped with Stephen Gapen, Wayne county, Pennsylvania. The wife of my host was ill, and I was obliged to prescribe: she rested better. I was greatly outdone by walking down the rugged, perpetual hills. Next day I felt stiff and sore.

October 9. After thirty-four days of afflictive illness, I recommence my journal. I have been, during my sickness, at Harry Stevens's; kinder souls than this family I could not wish; but there were many of them and others continually coming and going. I had two doctors; but at last was happily left to myself and Charles Conway. The fever subsided and left a cough. I have not had a more severe attack since I have been in America: the doctor was seldom right, and medicines were not to be had, nor indeed, the comfort and alleviations which surround a sick bed in the cities. But the best of all was, *God was with us*—God, the

glorious Lord, appeared. I was led into the visions of God: I shouted his praise.

Wednesday 10. We took our departure, and came to Maple-Town. The work of God revives. Brother Smalley's daughter has found the Lord. On Thursday we came to Jackson's, Carmichael-Town. Friday brought us to Crouch's, near Washington, and on Saturday we reached Philip Doddridge's.

Sabbath 14. I preached. Riding brought on a daily fever, and an inveterate cough. Brother Whatcoat being unable to ride at a greater speed than a walk, I exchanged my mare for his horse; we made more speed by this arrangement, but his great beast jolted me in such a manner as I could not have borne in health: I was pressed above measure, so that I despaired of life, or health, or making our journey in this manner. We have lost the Kentucky conference, and have about eleven weeks for our trip of fifteen hundred miles to Charleston. We were compelled to spend a week at John Beck's.

Sabbath 21. Brother Whatcoat preached at West Liberty. From thence we rode to John M. Collock's, within a mile of Ohio-River: here my fever rose, and I had to quit all hopes of going to the westward: I returned to John Beck's. As I was my own doctor, I resolved to breakfast upon eight grains of Ipecacuanha; this cleansed my filthy stomach, and so broke up my disease that a fever of fifty days fled. My cough, nevertheless, is very distressing at night. I have submitted to have a large grinder extracted. Should November prove favourable, I do not yet despair of getting along in time. Brother Whatcoat has been of great service to me: he was still urgent to go on, and he has gone on, wandering alone through the wilderness—I am afraid, in vain: he said he had a *mite*, and it must go.—I fear his precious life will go.

Tuesday 23. My fever abated. I applied a blister, and bled again. I begin to eat and gather strength.

Saturday 27. The weather has changed greatly—we have the Indian summer.

On the Sabbath day a small meeting: and what must I do—go into the woods? The eyes of the preachers were upon me—I was too weak to travel, but not to preach. We had a melting time: it was so unexpected! With some it was the *first* time: with others the *last*, perhaps, they would ever hear me or see me in this part of the country. It was so pleasant in the afternoon, I rode down to John Casebears, an Israelite.

Monday 29. A summer's day. We rode twelve miles, near to Washington. Here I heard of a suit gained by the Rev. Mr. Birch against the Rev. Mr. M'Cullen: the slander was a charge of drunkenness; the damages awarded thirteen hundred dollars, costs included. On Tuesday we gained Joseph Taylor's, near the Old Fort. Wednesday we came to Union-Town, seventeen miles; Thursday to the Crossings, twenty-four miles. Friday to Musselman's, thirty miles: and on Saturday to Joseph Cresap's to breakfast, making one hundred and twenty-five miles this week: here we rested for the Sabbath. It is wonderful to see how Braddock's road is crowded with wagons and pack-horses carrying families and their household stuff westward—to the new state of Ohio, no doubt: here is a state without slaves, and the better calculated for poor, industrious families. O highly-favoured land! I saw the death of Wilson Lee confirmed in the Frederick Gazette: he died at Walter Worthington's, in Ann-Arundell county, Maryland. Wilson Lee was born near Lewistown, state of Delaware: he was of a slender habit of body, but active, diligent, and upright in his walk; a pattern of neatness in his habits and attire; and full of gentleness, meekness, and love; his presence commanded respect; his zeal for God was great, and his labours successful, and continually so; few excelled him in the duties of a presiding elder—it is not impossible, that the toils of this important office have been too great for his feeble frame. He had been twenty years and ten months in the Methodist connexion. Sabbath day I spoke in Cresap's mill, upon Hebr. ii. 2, 3. After sermon we rode to James Cresap's, near Old-Town; notwithstanding what had passed at Cokesbury, he received me as a father—that matter might have been managed better. We were to have the boys to become all angels! I sent for brother Jacobs and his wife; we breakfasted, and prayed, and rejoiced in God together. John Hesselins sent me a note of invitation to call and see him: I did so. He reminded me of his respectable father, who took me to his house thirty years ago in the time of my visiting Annapolis, when I was exposed to daily reproach and contempt. I have reason to believe the old gentleman died in the Lord.

VIRGINIA.—Monday 5. We forded Patowmac about a mile above the south forks, and called in to see mother Pool. We came on to Capon, and lodged at Mr. Largeat's.

Tuesday 6. We breakfasted at Quaker Brown's, and then came on to Winchester. In the evening I preached in George Reed's house; and next day in the house of Elijah Phelps. On

Thursday I rested and refitted. My body is in health : my soul established in grace. Sickness has been very common below the mountains, and there are many deaths.

Saturday 11. The weather has been unpleasant ; and our clothing needed improvement and increase : above all, I wished to see Daniel Hitt. My friends were solicitous for my presence at the quarterly meeting at New-Town. On the Sabbath day I preached, feebly, upon John i. 50. The Superintendent Bishop of the Methodist church in America being reduced to two dollars, he was obliged to make his wants known.

Monday 13. We came to Hand's ferry, went on to Front Royal, or Luce-Town ; we dined at J. Moore's, and passed over the Ridge, our route leading near the head spring of the north branch of the Rappahannock ; we stopped at Justice Clark's. I came in unwell ; but the well-ordered house, and its solitude ; the social family and their polite attentions, and great kindness, were very consoling : the old folks gave me their room and bed—I was overcome quite—my thoughts and feelings were all gratitude. On Tuesday we left our kind-hearted hosts, and took the path to Little Washington and Woodville towns, in Culpepper county, and met with a kind reception and good entertainment. Twenty-eight miles over rough roads, and through cold, enough to make me uncomfortable.

Wednesday 15. We had not gone above fourteen miles, when the threatening snow began to fall : it made a heavy damp plaister for our garments : we came to Henry Fry's, Robinson-River, Madison county. I felt the cold of yesterday's ride ; the horses were to be shod, and it was meeting day, so I have reasons enough for resting.

Friday 17. We rode through Orange to Louisa county, I had a comfortable interview with John Lasley, his good, afflicted wife, and serious daughter. On Saturday we came on to Joseph Perkins's, crossing the grand branch of Pomonky, at Colonel Norris's five story new mill. The weather is exceeding pleasant. We had a small congregation called together at a short warning : I spoke from Hebr. viii. 10—12.—not in vain, I hope.

Monday 19. We rode through Goochland, crossing James-River, at Carter's Ville—Satan's Ville, I fear—they have rejected the Gospel :—Charles Hopkins is their priest—a poor wretch. He was once with us ; but when I pleaded for a suspension of ordinances, and a partial conformity to the ancient Episcopal Church, he

raised the cry of Popery : but behold ! when there were churches to supply, and money to be given, there was no Popery. I lodged with Lewis Isbett : I found kind people, and comfortable entertainment. I heard of three camp-meetings in Cumberland circuit ; one at Charity, one in Bucking-Lane, and one in Prince Edward : the first was greatly successful.

Tuesday 20. We came to Robert Smith's,—a very damp day. My mind was greatly engaged with God. On Wednesday, through deep damps, we came to David Thompson's, at the upper, or west end of Powhatan county. On Thursday, we crossed Appomatox at Clement's bridge, near a mill and small town of the same name. Our route led through Amelia—solitary Amelia, with its worn-out fields of hundreds of acres, and old houses falling into ruins. We lost our way, wandering without friends or food, from seven in the morning, until seven at night : we made about forty miles, and came, fatigued and hungry, to John Ryall's : here we had entertainment good enough for a president.

Friday 23. We passed Notaway court-house, crossed at the Fall's bridge, where a Morris, owner of a mill and saw-mill, finely seated on the stream, gave us food for our horses *gratis*, and unasked : we came to Zachariah Davis's, near Lunenburg court-house. On Saturday we crossed Meherrin at Saffold's bridge : by accident we came to Mr. Warner's, the son-in-law of Samuel Holmes : we were hungry and faint, and the table was soon spread. On the Sabbath day I had a local preacher's congregation, to which I discoursed upon 1 Thess. ii. 11, 12.

Monday 26. We came to Allen Young's : the weather was unusually sultry ; my clothing was burdensome. A traveller in this *iron clime*, must feel almost all the climates in the world, with all their extremes ; and he must carry with him, all the year, as many clothes as he may *possibly* want but six months of it : in November he may not need a top coat ; and yet, if he is wise, he will not be without his cloak in July. As Tuesday was pleasant, the river low, and the wind moderate, I pushed forward to Edward Taylor's, Greenville county, North Carolina—twenty-six miles : here I rested to refit. At this point, Joel Smith being unwell, consented to stop, after travelling with me six hundred miles, frequently afflicted and depressed by some peculiarities of both his constitution and country : I wished him to leave me.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Thursday 28. We came to Edmund Taylor's, senior : the aged people were happy, waiting with cheerful

patience for the moment which was to change this mortal for an immortal state. On Friday we dined at Jesse Carter's, on the banks of Neuse, and crossed the river at the Fish-dam Ford, and put up for the night with Lewis Moores. Our road led us by the home of John Kinsbrough, whom we visited : I was pleased to find that *the like precious faith* entailed upon the children, was now enjoyed in reversion by the children's children of those *who first trusted in God* thirty years ago.

Saturday, December 1. We came to Sihon Smith's, accompanied by Nathaniel Moore. I was glad to house here, and escape the rain. It is a cordial to my spirit to reflect, that although we had but one preacher on that ancient and good circuit of Tar, and that one was a young one, and esteemed by some only of moderate abilities, that his labours have been signally blest : it is true, the local brethren helped faithfully ; and there were some good seasons at camp-meetings. My mind has great peace and consolation in God.

Sunday 2. I preached : my subject was John i. 50. I was chilled for an hour after speaking ; a fever succeeded this, and I was very ill through the night.

Monday 3. I baptised three children of Squire Hinton's. I breakfasted with them. We rode on to the Red-field ferry, upon Haw-River. On Tuesday morning we breakfasted fourteen miles ahead, with brother Reeves, at the Hickory Mountain. I ordained William Masters a deacon. I dined and lodged with him : God has blest him—his twin sons, converted at the same time, are both called to preach the Gospel. On Wednesday, we came away twenty miles, to Bell's house and mills, to see Alexander M'Caine : we had a night meeting, at which I saw extravagancies frequently seen among our people. I believe, nevertheless, that the young people were sincere. On our way to Wiley Harris's we stopped at Mr. Fuller's to dine. On Friday I rode eight miles to breakfast, with Ethelred Harris, and came on eighteen miles to John Randle's. On Saturday I thought it well to rest. I have rode, since leaving Baltimore, nine hundred and eighty-eight miles. At Randle's I preached upon Gal. v. 9. In the evening I visited our former brother, my friend Tomkins : he was expelled for selling a slave. The Lord is amongst the coloured people in this family. On Monday we lodged at Thomas Shaw's, thirty-five miles distant : his wife still lamented the loss of a dear child.

**SOUTH CAROLINA.**—Tuesday 11. We reached Lynch's Creek; and next day, twenty-eight miles brought us to Camden: my friends receive me as risen from sickness—tenderly attentive. On the Sabbath day Alexander M'Caine supplied my place; on Friday, Saturday, and twice upon the Sabbath; this last day, I gave the sacramental discourse upon 1 Cor. vi. 19, 20. Whilst resting, I wrote some letters, and received some persons who wished to converse with me upon the best of subjects. I felt as if we wanted more living religion in the society here.

Monday 17. I came to James Rembert's, upon Black-River, twenty miles. I wish I could be more solitary this week. On Tuesday I kept close, that I might finish the short memoirs of Nicholas Watters, and Tobias Gibson, both deceased this year.

Wednesday 19. I preached at Rembert's chapel: we had a cold rain—it chills the people; they cannot hear to profit: my subject was 1 Thess. v. 24 “Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it:”—that is, give you entire sanctification, and persevering grace to the end.

Thursday 4. We had snow four inches deep: I felt thankful that I had a house, and all things necessary to temporal enjoyment and comfort. Next day it cleared away; my soul is happy in God; purity of heart is my joy, and prayer my delight. I feel as if God would sanctify all the conferences in the south: O may it, in answer to my unceasing prayers, be a great time with the Lord's prophets. It is nine hundred miles from Wheeling, on the Ohio, to Charleston, South Carolina: from Baltimore thither, by this route, about twelve hundred miles.

On Thursday, Saturday, and Sabbath day, I rested: Jonathan Jackson preached at Rembert's chapel on Monday, and on Tuesday, Christmas day, I gave them a sermon upon Isai. ix. 6. “For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulders: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace. A “child,” after his human nature: a “son”—of God. “The government shall be upon his shoulders”—upon the shoulder it was that ancient temporal governors carried their badge of office. His “shoulders”—shall be strong enough for the thousands of his faithful ministers, and the millions of his faithful people in his church militant, who shall confide in his strength. “His name shall be called”—that is, he shall, in reality be what he is

called. "Wonderful"—that is, a mysterious and miraculous person in his manifestations—in his birth, spiritual and holy; and in his miracles, notable, perfect, and undeniable. "Counsellor"—this may refer to his ministry—his prophetic, priestly, and kingly offices. "Mighty God"—*mighty* in the power of his grace. "The Everlasting Father"—as such, giving life, and life eternal. "Prince of Peace"—giving and preserving *peace* in his kingdom; and thus contradistinguished from temporal princes, who are so generally promoters of war.

Wednesday 26. We set out for Charleston; the rain overtook us, and we passed Sumpter court-house dripping. We dined with Mr. Bradford, and pursued our journey, wet as it was: stopping at a house where we might have remained for the night, we were driven off by a drunken madman who went on like a fiend: it was dark, and we had rain above, and mud and water below; the elements appeared to be at war with us: at length Mr. Boyd saw us in our deep distress, and led us to his house, and treated us very kindly. I was wet—I was blistered—I was skinned.

Thursday 27. We came on to contend with Santee at Nelson's ferry, where I once had a *surge* with Hope Hull in company. The mud and mire were bad enough in the road, but Oh! the swamps! I dipped both feet, yet I came off pretty well: the water was rising; the wind blew fresh; but happily for us, James Jenkins came over in a canoe and brought the flat just as we were ready. We pushed on to Mr. Herrin's, and came in before the sun disappeared.

Friday 28. We came thirteen miles to Monk's Corner to breakfast; thence to the Ten-Mile House, fed our horses, and put off again and reached the city. I think it may go for one hundred and twenty miles from Rembert's to Charleston.

Saturday 29. I had to rest indeed: I was sadly sore. Many letters came from various parts, which I answered. Daniel Hall made me glad by his account of the Suffolk camp-meeting: in four days they calculate there having been as many hundred converted to God. On the Sabbath day I preached at Cumberland-street on John i. 50. I feel comforted in spirit: the sitting of this conference will not be in vain in Charleston. Two letters from Philadelphia announce to me that nearly one hundred souls have been converted in the different congregations since October: Oh, fire of the Lord, come down and consume the fire of contention in that

unhappy place! I have a pleasing account also of the success of a camp-meeting in the state of New-York.

Tuesday, January 1, 1805. We opened our conference. I preached upon Colos. iv. 5. "Walk in wisdom towards them that are without, redeeming the time." To "walk in wisdom towards them that are without," is to purchase the present and future time, both of which are in our power. The highest "wisdom" of ministers, is to propound and set forth faithfully, the end and motive of thus "walking." Christians "walk in wisdom" when they earnestly seek perfection by the best and only means; and in the highest "wisdom," when in the possession of all the communicable fulness of perfect love. I preached the ordination sermon of four elders, J. Crowder, H. M. Gaines, J. H. Mellard, and Hugh Porter. My body failed a little in these exercises. We had a sacrament; and some singing and tears; but for want of more and closer exhortations, there was nothing special done. The intendant of the city has forbidden our prayer-meetings with the blacks before the rising sun; nor must the evening meetings be held later than nine o'clock. The preachers are seriously occupied with the work of the conference; and they are countrymen, and do not speak boldly as they ought to speak; nevertheless, I hope and believe real good has been, and will be consequent upon the sitting of this conference.

Monday 7. I attended to the entering of the *minutes*; wrote letters; packed up our stuff for removing; received visits, and bade farewell.

Tuesday 8. We came off early and in haste, but we were soon checked; the Causeway was bad, and the flat at the ferry aground: we were three hours getting over. At Andrews's tavern, we had to beg and pray to be taken in for the night; aye, and pay for it too: our supper and lodging were three dollars. Next day, at a lone and slow ferry we waited some time, and lingered on the road: at seven o'clock we came in to Moses Miller's, upon Black River. On Thursday we crossed the bridge below Kingstree, and called upon Captain Charles Williams, who generously took us in, and treated us kindly.

Friday 11. A cold day. One night at Port's ferry, and away. We have fallen short in our calculations of reaching Lumberton on the Sabbath day. On Saturday we came up to Robert Dunham's: here brother Whatcoat thought proper to stay a night. My mind has been in great peace. In a day and a half, with lodging, food,

and ferries, three of us have spent nine dollars. I will here observe, that we have admitted upon trial eighteen preachers in the western, and eleven in the southern, conference; and added two thousand members within the bounds of each, notwithstanding a great mortality, and the constant removal to new lands.

Sabbath 13. We rode eleven miles to James Ford's, a stage house, and company: we were kindly treated *gratis*: we gave them our prayers and thanks.

Monday 14. We came to Mr. Lee's, dined, and came on, lodging at Lumberton, a town of about twenty families. On Tuesday we had another cold ride to Fayetteville. At the African meeting-house, I preached upon Hebr. x. 38, 39: it was a time of feeling; but eleven o'clock was no hour for some folks. I was invited to preach in the state-house, but it did not suit my mind at all; the object of our visit was a Methodist congregation and society. Home is home: ours is plain, to be sure; but it is our duty to condescend to men of low estate; and therefore I felt justified in declining the polite invitation of the Rev. Mr. Flinn, to officiate in his meeting-house. I must take the road again. Oh, what sweetness I feel as I steal along through the solitary woods! I am sometimes ready to shout aloud, and make all vocal with the praises of His grace who died, and lives, and intercedes for me. Brother Whatcoat preached at night: I added a few words, a sort of gossiping exhortation.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Thursday 17. We croseed Cape-Fear, dined at Simpson's, and after night stopped at the widow Andress's, a stage-house. On Friday we had a stormy morning; it paid us off for a time, and then cleared away. We came to Moore's creek: we were so near swimming, I dipped my heels: we stopped at Parker's, dined, and continued on to Negro-Head: we had swamps and spring-tides; and behold, one of the bridges in Mr. Mellett's rice field was gone. Well for us, the overseer, one of our sheep, brought a ladder for us to walk upon, and by means of two planks laid together lengthwise, our horses passed over. We asked the housekeeper to let us stay; she consented, little thinking who we were, which, when she discovered, the poor thing was surprised and gladdened: we had a room, and prayed and talked with the blacks, and exhorted them. On Saturday morning we crossed North-East before sunrise: we came to our own house to breakfast. Our chapel in Wilmington is elegant—sixty-six by thirty-six feet. Brother Whatcoat preached this morning.

Sabbath 20. I preached on Titus xi. 14. Brother Whatcoat spoke in the afternoon. Our enlarged house was filled with both colours.

Monday 21. Many attended our meeting, though the weather was severe.

Tuesday 22, we came on to Top-Sail. Brother Nixon and family are preserved in the midst of disease and deaths. Dear Mrs. Campbell is gone home.

Wednesday 21. We came to Lot Ballard's, forty-one miles. The weather was very cold in the morning, and there was so much ice in the way we could scarcely get along. Brother Whatcoat was afflicted with dysentery and bloody urine. On Thursday we rode sixteen miles to the widow Argate's: here is a change—the man is dead: the widow was very attentive, and the blacks crowded to prayers.

Friday 25. We reached Newbern, twenty-six miles. On Saturday it rained: we have happily escaped it. We have made two thousand nine hundred and eighty miles since general conference. We lodged at the widow Jones's; her dear James is gone: he appeared to be as healthy as any man in Newbern: he went off after a few days' illness, of a pleurisy in the breast. Lord, and am I yet alive!

Sabbath 27, was an awful day of cold rain: few attended the worship of God. In my zeal I preached again at night: I exposed myself, and exerted myself.

Monday 28. We came away through a cold wind to Neuse Ferry: Swift-Creek swam us: and the waters of the greater stream floated us across in a tottering canoe, the horses along side swimming: a twenty-eight miles' ride brought us to the widow Richard's to lodge. Arrived at Tar-River we found it was blowing a storm: I was unwilling to cross. The flat was nearly filled with water shortly after we put off: a boat came out to take us up: brother Whatcoat stood midleg in water; I had gained a plank and kept my feet dry; and it was well, as I had a touch of pleurisy, and had discharged blood yesterday evening; we came safe, and praised that God who in deaths oft had delivered us. Brother Whatcoat preached at Washington in the evening.

Wednesday 30. I preached to a congregation of very unfeeling people. The blacks have no gallery. The whites look upon us with contempt. Oh! Washington, Washington!

Thursday 31. We came to Williamstown. I preached at brother Watts's house ; my subject was Rom. v. 1—5. Roanoake was full.

Friday, February 1. We rode up to General Williams's, forty-eight miles from Washington. We must yet go sixty miles out of our way to go by Norfolk ; poor men, and weary horses !

Saturday 2. We stemmed the north-west wind, twenty miles, to cross the awful Roanoake. For a mile and a half from the ferry the fences were swept away ; during the freshet, cattle and hogs, and some slaves, had been carried off ; its proud waves were stayed when we arrived. We rode thirty-two miles to Joseph Penner's, Northampton, without seeing the inside of a house. I was most severely penetrated with the cold ; and my bowels were disordered. We had snow and cold on the Sabbath day, and we were glad to rest. The people came to meeting, and we delivered our testimony.

VIRGINIA.—Monday 4. The day was excessively cold ; the icy, frozen roads endangered limbs and life itself. We kept on. At Murphysburg we had a meeting at the house of the widow Merideth ; I spoke to them from 1 Cor. v. 13—17. Next day, at Somerton, we had a small meeting in Hazlett's house.

Wednesday 6. In Suffolk, at the house of Mr. Yerbury : my subject was Rev. iii. 11, 12.

Thursday 7. I was very unwell ; but we pushed on through water, mud, and mire to Portsmouth, where we arrived about an hour in the night.

At eleven o'clock on Friday we had a meeting of the official members for business ; they unanimously wished to have a stationed preacher : this was a great difficulty last year. Our chapel has been enlarged to sixty feet by thirty ; I advised the addition of galleries. As I passed over the bridge to Norfolk, I examined and was pleased with it : it is more upon the eastern plan of such improvement than any I have seen to the south : it is one thousand one hundred feet long and thirty wide ; the piles coppered to high water mark, to preserve the wood from the worm ; and it has a draw-bridge ; the cost is said to be thirty thousand dollars, and it yields five per cent, to the company. We met the official members of the Norfolk society ; here are some difficulties, and more poverty ; but the work progresses here as well as at Portsmouth, where the society has grown and prospered under the care of John Pott's.

Sunday 10. I preached at Norfolk upon Rom. xiii. 11—14. "That knowing the time," &c. Slumbering, sleeping professors are called by the signs of the time to "awake—to cast off the works of darkness," as they would clothes which no longer suited their characters, garments no longer appropriate to their profession, and "to put on the armour of light, the whole armour of God;" to "walk honestly," that is, decently—as it becometh the true, consistent, dignified, Christian character, to avoid the sensualities of the world, and the sins and indulgences of the flesh and spirit; to "put on the Lord Jesus Christ," to be dressed, decked, adorned with Jesus Christ, and filled with his Spirit, "to make no provision for the flesh," with the intent and desire of fulfilling its lusts. At Portsmouth I preached upon Luke iii. 6. "All flesh shall see the salvation of God."—

I. The excellencies of this salvation: it is a common salvation, a great salvation, the salvation of God.

II. The nature of this salvation: in its degrees of justification, sanctification, and glorification.

III. The present subjects of salvation, infants and believers. The ample means furnished to all, that they may see this salvation; faithful ministers, faithful, consistent, praying professors, and all the holy ordinances of the church. I was greatly assisted in speaking. I warmly exhorted our friends in Norfolk to build a tabernacle in some part of the town.

Monday 5. At Joliff's chapel I spoke on an appropriate text from Isai. xlix. 20. ; the house is not half large enough. We dined at brother Denbigh's, and came on to the widow Reddick's; she and her sister are both professors.

Tuesday 6. At Suffolk brother Whatcoat preached a very appropriate sermon. At Murphy's the work revives; a new house is in preparation: *the place is too strait: we must make room for them to dwell.* My subject here was 1 Tim. ii. 3, 4.

Wednesday 7. Brother Whatcoat preached at Joseph Moody's. God has wrought powerfully at Blunt's and Benn's; they are preparing a large house for worship at the former place. General Wells and family have returned to us: Willis Wells is coming back from following O'Kelly, besides twenty other members who had been drawn away: they profess to have had enough of him. Mr. O'Kelly has come down with great zeal, and preaches three hours at a time upon government, monarchy, and Episcopacy; occasionally varying the subject by abuse of the Methodists, calling

them Aristocrats and Tories ; a people who, if they had the power, would force the government at the sword's point. Poor man! The Methodists have but two of their very numerous society members of Congress ; and until these democratic times, we never had one. I question if in all the public legislative bodies in the seventeen United States, there are more than twenty members Methodists. No ; our people are a very independent people, who think for themselves ; and are as apt to differ in politics, (so do the preachers) and divide at the hustings, as those of any other denomination ; and surely, they are not seekers of the offices of this world's profit or honour ; if they were, what might they not gain in many parts of the United States ? Whilst one rails at us, others, who are always fond of fishing in troubled waters, take those who are already in our net ; or hunting on forbidden ground, pick up our crippled game : see what believers their church is composed of!

Thursday 8. The rain held us in doubt until eleven o'clock, then we started, and about two o'clock a dreadful storm of thunder, hail, and wind, overtook us and drove us to a house for shelter ; here we remained an hour, and then came on to Captain Birdsong's : it blew up excessively cold. Oh! death! death! in the neighbourhood of Ellis's chapel, where we have held conferences too!

Friday 9. We stopped to feed our horses at a Quaker preacher's, a friend Nixon : we would not eat ourselves, where it was not agreeable we should pray. We found the wind so cold and cutting as we made towards Petersburg, we could hardly bear up against it.

Saturday 16. Colder still! snow in the north, five and six feet deep in New-York. Ice! ice!—awful time!

Sunday 17. Calm and cold. I preached upon Rev. iii. 3—5. ; the people came very late, and my mind was fettered. I will here take the liberty of inserting the following account.

*A Sketch of the Labours and Travels of Ira Ellis.*

In March 1781, I left my father's house, in Sussex county, Virginia, and spent some time with Leroy Cole, in Mecklinburg circuit. This spring and part of the summer I spent mostly with the preachers ; and occasionally supplied some vacancies in one or two circuits. About November I attended a quarterly meeting at Rose-Creek chapel, Brunswick circuit ; and from thence was sent as a travelling preacher into Mecklinburg circuit, being then about

twenty years of age. In April, 1782, I attended the conference held at Ellis's chapel, Sussex circuit. From thence I received an appointment to Pittsylvania circuit; where I continued six months: the six following months I officiated in the Yadkin circuit. In the spring of 1783 the conference was again held at Ellis's chapel; and I received an appointment to Tar-River circuit; after spending two quarters there, I spent the remainder of the year in Roanoke circuit. In the spring of 1784 I was stationed in Bertic circuit: six months I laboured there; one quarter in Cambden; and the last quarter, excepting the time spent in attending the general conference, in Baltimore, in Portsmouth circuit. At the conference held in April, 1785, at William Mason's, Brunswick county, I was appointed to Philadelphia circuit; here I continued nearly one year, spending one third of the time in the city. In the spring of 1786, I was stationed in Dover circuit, in the state of Delaware, and remained one year. The next year I laboured in Kent circuit, on the eastern shore of Maryland; whilst here I received a letter from bishop Asbury, informing me that I was stationed for the ensuing year in the city of Charleston, South Carolina; I set out in May, and arrived there, and took my station in July, 1788: except one tour of duty of about three months through the district and state at large, I continued here until February, 1790. After this period I was stationed in what was called the middle or centre district of Virginia, lying between James and Rappahannock rivers; in this district I remained and officiated as presiding elder, until the general conference held in Baltimore, in November, 1792. James O'Kelly having then withdrawn himself from the Methodist connexion, I was appointed to succeed him in the south district of Virginia, which station I filled until November 1795. I then changed my state in life, and became located; and so continue to this day.

*Brunswick, Virginia,*

*Feb. 24. 1805.*

IRA ELLIS.

The above named Ira Ellis, being about to travel some distance through the United States on business, Bishop Whatcoat and myself gave him the certificate of which this is the copy.—

To the Ministers, Members, and Friends of the Methodist Episcopal church in the United States.

With our Christian salutations we send, greeting. Grace, mercy, and peace be multiplied to you, through Jesus our Lord. We have

thought it proper to recommend our beloved brother, Ira Ellis, to your pulpits and attentions. One that has travelled fourteen years extensively, faithfully, and acceptably—nine years he has laboured locally, preserving always a good ministerial and Christian character: he hath filled the various stations among us, having exercised the offices of preacher, deacon, elder, and presiding elder. We give him the recommendation we think his standing and services have merited in our connexion; he is going upon business of consequence to himself; he may also be as attentive as circumstances will admit to the ministry of the word of God at all times and places where he can have a congregation. Given under our hands this 22d day of February, 1805.

*Brunswick county,  
Virginia.*

FRANCIS ASBURY.  
RICHARD WHATCOAT.

I desire to render to all their due. Ira Ellis is a man of quick and solid parts. I have often thought that had fortune given him the same advantages of education, he would have displayed abilities not inferior to a Jefferson or a Madison. But he has, in an eminent degree, something better than learning—he has undissembled sincerity, great modesty, deep fidelity, great ingenuity, and uncommon power of reasoning. His English schooling has been good: he is a good arithmetician, and expeditious and ready with his pen: when asked for an account of his travels, he took his pen immediately, and without a recurrence to books or papers, gave it at once; in the conferences and elsewhere, as my secretary, he has been of signal service to me. He is a good man, of most even temper, whom I never saw angry, but often in heaviness through manifold temptations: he is a good preacher too.—O, may he finish life as he hath continued it—faithful, and acceptable, and successful in the travelling and local line! Ira Ellis is married to an agreeable woman, who has made him the father of three beautiful, serious little children.

Monday 18. We rode away to the high hills, Notaway, and stopped with Stith Perham: on Tuesday we came to Robert Jones's; on Wednesday to Peter Pelham's; on Thursday to William Ruffin's; on Friday to Sterling Ruffin's, where I preached, and then came on to Ira Ellis's. On Saturday brother Whatcoat preached at the Olive-Branch. We visited Matthew Myrick, who was sick.

Sabbath 23. I had a most serious talk at the Branch chapel on Rev. ii. 1—5. We lodged at Ed. Drumgoold's.

Monday 24. We rode to John Seward's through the rain. William and Sterling are amongst the *rich*—so called: they had been deistical in their notions; but they appear to be sincere and zealous now. Bishop Coke had been made a blessing to William and his lady. We have passed through Norfolk, Nansemond, Isle of Wight, Surry, Sussex, Prince Edward, Brunswick, Greenville, Mecklenburg counties.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Tuesday 25. We directed our course to Salem, chiefly to see sister Taylor, at Howell Taylor's: she is true yoke-fellow to Sally Jones: one is gone to rest, the other, confident in God, is suffering on patiently until she is released from her load of painful affliction. On Wednesday we crossed Taylor's ferry, and rode twenty miles to Edmund Taylor's, the seat of the Virginia conference: we had rain part of the way. We felt a little serious—thinking our elder children and strong sons would leave us by location; and that we should have none but old tottering men, and green, unpractised boys to take care of the plantation: but we have a great husbandman, Jesus, and a good God. On Thursday making preparations for the conference.

Friday, March 1. We opened our yearly conference for Virginia, at Edmund Taylor's, Granville county, North-Carolina. We closed our sitting on Friday evening following. I have so frequently noticed the affairs of conferences, and they are so common, that I will only observe of this, that we added fourteen preachers, and located four; our business was conducted in great peace, and we had preaching as usual. Our increase is one thousand nine hundred members.

Saturday 9. We came to John Owens's, and spent an agreeable hour. I was pleased to see sister Owens; she is the daughter of my old good friend Daniel Grant. We took horse again, and hastened on through the warmth to Doctor R. A. Holland's, making thirty-three miles.

Sabbath 10. I preached upon Isai. xl. 5. We had many Baptists to hear. It was an open time to me, although I was unwell. Brothers Mead and Bruce exhorted.

Monday 11. We came away to brother Pate's; and then on to father Chapell's. We lodged with Joel Tucker.

Tuesday 12. We crossed Staunton-River at Pannell's ferry. We called at Mr. Old's to warm and feed, and came on to lodge at Henry Brown's, having made thirty miles this day—and very cold it was.

Wednesday 13. I rested, read and wrote, whilst brother Mead copied letters narrative of the work of God. We have passed, since conference, Granville, Pierson in Carolina, and Halifax and Campbell counties in Virginia. I find that nothing so interrupts my communion with God as the cold. I cannot keep my mind fixed, when my whole system seems to be penetrated and stiffened with the cold wind. I suppose this will pass for a very long, hard winter: if the spring is backward, the harvest will be late and full. O, may there be a great harvest of souls gathered in to God!

VIRGINIA.—Thursday 14. We must needs ride to New-London. I felt the cold: the wind gave me an influenza. We had a meeting in Doctor Jennings's house. I spoke on Rev. ii. 8—10.

Friday 15. We came to Lynchburg: I did not find my body or mind, or the circumstances of the chapel, or the state of the society as I wished. We did not lose time. Brother Whatcoat spoke at night. On Saturday I preached upon Ephes. iv. 2—6. I was very unwell on the Sabbath day. Brother Whatcoat preached, and administered the sacrament. At three o'clock, I was forced to duty by the wishes of the people; I spoke on 1 Cor. vi. 1. We had about one thousand or fifteen hundred people of the town and country: we lodged with Mr. Wyatt. I felt very willing to move along.

On Monday we came to Colonel Meredith's, New-Glasgow: we were entertained with great friendship and Christian politeness. We were accompanied hither by Lewis Dawson, whose kind attentions it is proper I should acknowledge. The people being gathered at a short warning, brother Whatcoat gave them a sermon.

Tuesday 19. Brother James Floyd led us along with as much attention as he would have paid to his parents. We crossed Pine-Creek and Tye-River, passing Amberst court-house. After dining with William Breedlove, we mounted and pursued our way across the rocky ford of Rockfish: we stopped at Benjamin Paine's. God hath wrought amongst the children of these families.

Wednesday 20. We came to Tandy Kee's; here we found more children coming to Christ. I was pleased and cheered to hear from the local preachers the great things God hath done in this circuit. Brother Mead is coming to preside, and I hope he will have a glorious camp-meeting in every circuit in the district. Amberst should, by all means, have another preacher—I hear—I

see—I feel. The Baptists are under the whip—straining for victory; Bedford is their strong hold. We shall see. I must be going; although I have a poor, weak, tripping beast; and if she makes a long stumble fifty times a day, I bear it patiently. My mind is in great peace—glory, glory to God!

Thursday 21. We came to Williams's tavern; dined, and passed the elegant seat of Mr. Divers; thence to Ray's ford upon the north fork of James River, called Fluvanna; thence to the north branch of Swift-Run: we lodged at Mr. Fretwell's—three score and ten, and not *born again!*—wretched old man! At Stonersville, on Friday, we called on Doctor Douglass, formerly a traveling preacher, halted an hour, and made for the waters of Rapid-Ann—Staunton, middle, and south branches: after scaling an arm of the ridge over to Robinson's River (flowing in three branches from the ridge,) we came in to lodge with Mr. Glower, a Baptist, who was very hospitable to us. On Saturday we reached T. T.'s, upon Hughes's River; and thence continued on to Woodsville; thence to Washington, a small town under the south mountain in the west of Culpepper county. We have made one hundred miles of these roads in three days: poor men! poor horses! We are housed with Elias Clark, Esq. near Chester Gap.

Sabbath 24. Having taken cold in my head, I was very unwell; I was merely forced to preach at Pennell's. On Monday we crossed the ridge at Chester Gap, passing the head spring of the north branch of the Rappahannock River. We stopped at Front-Royal or League-Town: I preached at three o'clock; and brother Whatcoat at night. My subject was Rom. xii. 1, 2. "I beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world, but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God." It was observed, that the apostle's form of address was excellent, and particularly directed to the Christian believers—the subjects of grace. That the people of the "world" who lived in conformity to its manners and maxims, lived in their proper element—"But ye (said our Lord in addressing believers) are not of the world, as I am not of the world, because I have called you out of the world." The apostle had in view one thing, in two parts, viz. The devotion of the whole man, body and soul to God; without which the man cannot be a Christian, perfect and entire. "Pre-

sent your bodies a living sacrifice,"—this can only be done, by abstaining from all things sinful in practice. We must, not only not live in the use of unlawful things, but we must not indulge in the unlawful use of lawful things : it is lawful to eat, but not to gluttony ; it is lawful to drink, but not to drunkenness ; it is lawful to be married, but it is unlawful for either husband or wife to idolize the other. We ought to make the faculties of our bodies subservient to the worship and service of God—our eyes to see for God ; our ears to hear ; our hands to be liberal ; our feet to move for God, so as to do or suffer—this is "reasonable service ;" and thus occupied, the "mercies of God" excite us properly ; and we are "not conformed to this world." That we be "renewed in our minds"—that all the powers of the soul be given in love and service to the Lord ; in conviction for indwelling sin, the repentance of believers ; in sanctification ; persevering grace ; perfect love ; and the fruition—perfect and eternal glory. We "prove the will of God" by this—to be good—to be "acceptable" to our own souls ; and to be "perfect" in our Christian perfection, holiness, and happiness eternal.

Tuesday 26. We came a rugged path to Elijah Phelps's once more. On Wednesday I was busy writing and fitting for conference. Front-Royal contains about sixty houses, a Methodist chapel, and academy, a mill, and several stores. We lodged at James Moore's. It was very agreeable to have a home, a room, and every thing comfortable for a day or two. Our poor horses needed rest too.

Saturday 30. We came to Winchester. I ordered a room fitted for conference, with one above the other. On the Sabbath day I preached.

Monday, April 1. We opened the Baltimore conference, sitting five days in very great order and peace : on the 5th instant it rose. We had seventy-four preachers present. We had preaching day and night, and some souls were converted to God. On Saturday we came to brother Davenport's.

At Charlestown my Sabbath day's subject was 1 Cor. vi. 19, 20. We lodged with Mr. Key. On Monday we reached Fredericktown ; on Tuesday, Joshua Jones's, Sam's Creek : and on Wednesday 10, came into Baltimore.

MARYLAND.—I have been greatly supported, but afflicted in my breast—and heart : it will not last long. I have made, I calculate, three thousand eight hundred and fifty miles from the 1st of June,

1804, to the 10th of April, 1805. L. M'Combs had refused to take his station; after some alterations were made, he consented to go to Philadelphia. Thursday was occupied in writing letters, &c. On Friday I preached at Oldtown.

Sabbath day, I preached in Light-street: I had a very heavy congregation: I fear the people are preached to death. In the afternoon I visited the Africans: my subject was Ephes. iv. 1—6. Lord, look upon our city congregations, for they are a valley of dry bones!

Tuesday 16. I preached at Fell's Point; it was a time to be remembered. I made my escape from Baltimore—low in religion. At Perry-Hall I spent a night. The house, spacious and splendid, was newly painted, and the little grandchildren were gay and playful; but I and the elders of the house felt that it was evening with us.

Thursday 18. We came to North-East, and called a meeting; the notice was short; the men were fishing. On Friday we reached Back-Creek, Delaware. Very warm and dusty. My mind is in great peace. On Saturday I was at Duck-Creek; and on Sunday evening I preached in Dover state-house with very little life: in the morning I had an open time on 2 Cor. vi. 16, 17, 18.

DELAWARE.—Monday 22. I rode to Milford; on Tuesday to Z. Hazzard's; rested, and came on to Lewistown, where we called a meeting, and preached upon Rom. xiii. 11—14.: I was assisted greatly, and the people were engaged. We lodged at Caleb Rodney's. There may be in Lewistown one hundred and twenty houses, and about eight hundred souls. We came thence to Georgetown, the seat of the courts of justice for Sussex county; containing about forty houses. As the court was in session, we were offered the house, and desired to hold our meeting there: the judges and counsellors attended; and brother Whatcoat spoke, and I followed upon Psalm xli. 10.: we had a moving season.

Thursday 24. We came on to Caroline; dined at Caleb Jacob's, and lodged with Thomas Foster. I was gladdened in heart to find that the work of God was progressing in this society.

On Friday we came to brother Frazier's. The fierceness of the wind made Choptank impassable: we had to rest awhile—and need I had; being sore with hard service.

Saturday 26. We crossed at Dover-Ferry, and came through Gaston to Lebanon, lodging at brother Brown's.

Sunday 27. I preached at Lebanon chapel—the neatest on this shore ; my subject, Isaiah xl. 19, 20. We hasted on to Easton : brother Whatcoat preached ; brother Blake gave us lodging.

Monday 28. We rode forty-three miles through Centreville to Chestertown, to meet the Philadelphia conference.

Tuesday 29. We rested and prepared for our work.

Saturday, May 4. On Wednesday our conference began : one day was occupied with the appeal of Caleb Kendall. On the Sabbath I was called to duty ; I spoke on Luke iii. 4, 5, 6. “ All flesh shall see the salvation of God.”

I. The perception—the sense in which this object is seen.

II. By whom ? “ By all.”

III. The provision made for this, and the cause of its operation. The love of God ; the general atonement ; the general influences of the Spirit ; the number of ministers, and the general commission to “ preach the Gospel to every creature ;” the number of Christians and praying souls. The hinderances that obstruct the universal and efficacious spread of the Gospel ; they were diabolical and human. We ordained elders Boehm, Aikins, Polemus, Wiltbank, Asa Smith, and Benjamin Hiff.

Wednesday 8. The conference rose, after seven days' close labour. We had, as usual, preaching noon and night, and some souls were blessed.

Thursday 9. We came away to Wilmington, and lodged at Collector M'Lane's.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Friday 10. We reached Philadelphia. Eighty miles in two days. Sarah Williams has left £200 to the disposal of Bishop Whatcoat and myself ; we ordered its application to the *Chartered Fund*. Thank the Lord ! I am happy in the midst of the murmurs of many who are disappointed because I do not meet their strange expectations : Oh ! what a wonder if I walk officially straight, when so many would wish me to incline a little to the right or left, as their whims and fancies would lead !

Saturday 11. I prayed, read, wrote, and conversed with friends.

Sabbath day 12. I preached at St. George's chapel, and again in the Academy : this was a gloomy day, in weather, in the congregation, and in my mind.

Monday 13. I preached in the new house at Kensington ; I had light and openings. I was continually in prayer—after breakfast, after dinner, after tea or supper. I visited Doctor Magaw ; his whole system is shattered, but he has intervals of reason ; and

although he wants the plenitude of witness of justifying and sanctifying grace, he appears to be full of goodness, full of God: I felt that God was eminently with him: I had confidence and power in prayer for him.

NEW-JERSEY.—We set out for the east on Tuesday morning, and came as far as Trenton; I was unwell with fasting and riding, so brother Whatcoat preached.

Wednesday 15. At Kingston, fifteen miles, we fed and started, but a storm drove us into Mr. Henry Gulick's: we again set out, but I was afraid of riding in the rain, and turned in under the roof of a Cornish man by the name of John Rule.

Thursday 16. The roads heavy and damp. We came on to Brunswick, dined, and reached Drake's for the night. Next day, we dined with Thomas Morrell at Elizabethtown, and lodged with Mr. Leecraft at Newark.

NEW-YORK.—Saturday 18. We were in New-York by eight o'clock. I felt a desire to go to the camp-meeting at Muschetocove, thirty miles from Brooklyn, on Long-Island. Brother Russel took me there. On my journey I felt as if God had been, and would be, and was at camp. We arrived about nine o'clock. The Saturday's exercises continued through the night until near the break of day.

Sabbath morning 19. I preached to a multitude on Acts ii. 21. in the afternoon Michael Coate spoke. The work went on through the whole night. Many precious souls were blessed. On Monday night I preached at Brooklyn. I gave them a sermon in John-street church in New-York on Tuesday morning.

Wednesday 22. We came away to the widow Sherwood's, where I preached: I had a little time to read. In this state the subjects of *succession*, *rebaptizing*, are much agitated. I will tell the world what I rest my authority upon. 1. Divine authority. 2. Seniority in America. 3. The election of the general conference. 4. My ordination by Thomas Coke, William Philip Otterbine, German Presbyterian minister, Richard Whatcoat, and Thomas Vasey. 5. Because the signs of an apostle have been seen in me. On Saturday I lodged with Nicholas Fisher at the Plains. At the White-Plains meeting-house on the Sabbath day I stood up once more; my subject, I Cor. xv. 33, 34. We had some feeling souls to hear; but there is a call for abundantly more. Brother Whatcoat preached at four o'clock. This was a sorrowful day to me—I was in sackcloth.

**Monday 27.** I called to see Elder Coleman's wife, who was ill—or expected soon to be. I dined with James Hall: we rejoiced that after sixteen years we were bound heavenward. We crossed Croton to Stephen-Town, stopping at Thomas Bailey's. I preached at five o'clock.

**Tuesday 28.** We made our way across the Peekskill mountains, by Gilead meeting-house: we came by the grand encampment where the God of glory appeared last autumn. We lodged with Richard Jackson.

**Wednesday 29,** was a day of rest. We called a meeting, and brother Whatcoat preached upon the *perfect law of liberty*: I exhorted. Next day, through an unusually cold north wind, we made a laborious journey to Rhinebeck. We stayed with our brother Sands.

**Friday 31.** I read the latter part of Mr. Wesley's Journal: how great and unceasing were his labours; how various, comprehensive, and just are his observations on men, women, modes, manners, doctrines, opinions, authors, and things! I have felt myself strongly urged to pray after every meal, where the families are in the habit of prayer; but I believe there are Methodist households that sometimes fall in my way, who never pray in this way: and is this our poor success after eighteen years of faithful labours? God be gracious to us, and to such families and unfaithful souls!

**Saturday, June 1.** Reading closely.

**Sunday 2.** I spoke at Rhinebeck chapel on Joel ii. 28, 29. "It shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions; and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit." The preacher's mind was somewhat clouded, or he might have better shown,

I. What are the common and extraordinary operations of the Spirit.

II. The subjects of this operation—the children of God, and their children; the "servants" of God, and their servants and slaves; the "old men" of the first generation living, down to the third and fourth; "young men," gay and forgetful; "young women," giddy and thoughtless; rich and poor.

III. The provision that is made for this—in the love of God, in the death of Christ, in the general grace of God, dispensed by men

and means. Brother Whatcoat spoke in the afternoon. It was a heavy day with me ; I wearied myself in vain ; but my judgment is with my God.

Monday 3. I rested and read Mr. Wesley's Journal and the last of his Life.

Tuesday 4. We made, through heat and dust, to Gale's tavern : a plentiful rain afterward drove us into Mr. Booth's at Claverick. On Wednesday we dined at Kinderhook, and lodged with B. Goslin, Esq. at Greenbush.

Thursday 6. On our way to Stillwater, we passed Troy, Lansingburgh, and Waterford, crossing the North-River upon a grand bridge. We got within a mile of the camp-meeting ground : there is no great shade, nor many tents ; but we expect preachers from Canada, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New-York, and New-Jersey.

Friday 7. We opened our camp-meeting exercises in the pine woods at Stillwater ; it continued four days and three nights : there were many people, many sermons, many prayers, many sinners, many saints, and little intermission, night or day, of labours and praises. The particulars may be printed.

Tuesday 11. We came twenty-five miles to Ashgrove, and next day opened conference. On Tuesday the 18th, the conference rose at noon. We had blessed harmony and order ; and I never heard less murmuring about the stations, of which there were sixty-two upon the list, and two having no appointments, because of debility. The committee of business, and the committee of addresses, were very attentive to the affairs brought before them, and their labours were highly approved. By allowing the usual provision for the married preachers and their wives, (no supplies given for the children) the conference was insolvent seventeen hundred dollars. There was about eight hundred dollars in money, and other things, given to, and given away by the conference. We had a sacrament, and love-feast on the Sabbath, and I preached : the duty was performed by others at other times, as usual ; but there were no special marks of good done.

Wednesday 19. We came to the Falls of Hoosack, and stopped at George Croye's : here I preached, 1 Cor. ii. 29, 30, 31.

VERMONT.—Thursday 20. We came through Pownall, in Vermont, to Williamstown, the seat of the college ; containing two houses, one, probably sixty by forty feet ; the other, one hundred by fifty feet, four stories, of brick. We dined at brother Kinney's,

near New-Ashford. Thence we came away to Lanesborough, and on to Pittsfield. We have passed through a well-cultivated land of wavy, well-watered surface, roughened with rocks, and broken often enough, by hills. We have had two days and nights of heat equal to that of Georgia. Some thunder-showers cooled the air, and our ride yesterday was pleasant, though laborious, through Washington, Becket, and Chester. and along upon the head springs of Agawam River, whose meanders we followed upon a turnpike road, winding amongst the hills of the Green mountain, equal to any in the west: forty miles brought us to Westfield; and rested at Joel Farnam's. Mr. Knapp invited me to preach in the Congregational temple; but I refused, for sundry reasons valid to myself.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Sabbath 23. I attended at a Baptist church: my first subject was Isai. lv. 6, 7.; my second, Acts xxvi. 18, 19.: it was hard labour indeed. I rode home with Nathaniel Phelps, in Tatnam. I asked an aged man at the meeting, how many souls were computed to be in the town: four thousand was the reply: not one-fourth of these were at meeting: here is room! It is a day of feeble things; and I am afraid that some of our friends, instead of boldly facing them, turn their backs upon their enemies; whilst others join them. Here Ralph Williston was well known—once so full of fire; and what is he now?

Monday 24. We set out after mid-day—crossed Connecticut at Enfield, and came on to Ellington, housing with Doctor Steel. Here the Standing Order have built a grand temple to—fame: it is feared there is not in the congregation one soul alive.

CONNECTICUT.—Tuesday 25. I preached in the school-house to a few men, women, and children. I went home with Mr. Ostrander at the Square-Ponds. I believe Methodism is as low here as true religion: yet there is hope that God will visit New-England, as well as every part of the continent, before long. At the Square-Ponds meeting-house I preached upon Rom. viii. 1, 2.: it was an open season—the best time I have had in New-England: several felt. I hope it is a prelude to a revival here. I am resting, writing, and reading our form of discipline, and the Jews' Answer to Voltaire.

Saturday 29. At Tolland quarterly meeting my subject was Jude 20, 21.: it was a gracious time. On the Sabbath we had love-feast and sacrament. I ordained Nathan Fox, and John Norris, and James Hyde, deacons: these are some of the first-fruits. Tolland revives—we had some living testimonies, and several souls

are brought into the church. At ten o'clock we went into an orchard adjoining the chapel : I spoke on Hebr. viii. 10. 11. : brother Washburn's text was "Blessed are they that hear the word of God and keep it." Many exhortations followed, and prayers, with power : there was a great cry, and the meeting held without intermission until night.

Monday July 1. We set out to Willington ; went on to Mansfield : thence, after dining with Mr. Cyrus Dow, fifteen miles to Thompson. On Tuesday we passed through Douglass and Mandon, and lodged with Mr. Ball at Millford. Our Wednesday's ride brought us through Hopkinton, Framingham, Natick, (where we dined with Mr. Jameson) and on to Needham to lodge. The two last days have brought us through heat (occasionally cooled by shade) and dust, and the kindness of friends, several miles from the campground.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Thursday 4. I preached at N. Bogle's meeting-house on John viii. 30, 31. We stopped Friday night at Waltham. On Saturday we reached Boston : Oh, heat and dust ! I felt like Jonah without his gourd.

Sabbath 7. I preached in our complete little meeting-house, well filled with hearers, from 1 Cor. v. 7, 8. : it was an open time and gracious season. In the afternoon Joseph Crawford spoke upon 1 Tim. i. 15. : the word of the Lord appeared to strike like sharp arrows. I feel as if Epaphras Kibby had been faithful in Boston.

Monday 8. We took the turnpike for Lynn, passing over a bridge three-quarters of a mile long, said to have cost forty thousand dollars. It is rather a causeway, thrown over a marsh—plenty of flies and moschetoes. I found Peter Jayne in the new house built for the accommodation of the stationed preacher at Lynn. God is moving amongst the people here—they are prepared for the conference.

Tuesday 9. At Marblehead I spoke on Gal. iv. 20. "I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice ; for I stand in doubt of you." 1st. Evangelical men, or apostolic witnesses may feel a desire to be present with societies at particular times when it is in their power. They will, where this cannot be done, write.

2. That there may be very alarming and doubtful cases and characters in the congregation and church ; such as open sinners, hypocrites, half-awakened souls, backsliders, slothful believers.
3. Changing the voice, using a different method, as to matter and

manner of preaching or writing, pointing at the cases and characters which are doubtful. We had another meeting at five o'clock, and then returned to Lynn. I received a letter from Doctor Coke, announcing to me his marriage; and advising me, that he did not intend to visit America again as a visitor, but rather as a sojourner, (if at all) could work be appointed him to do. Marriage is honourable in all—but to me, it is a ceremony awful as death: well may it be so, when I calculate we have lost the travelling labours of two hundred of the best men in America, or the world, by marriage and consequent location.

Friday 12. We had a full conference. Preaching at five, at eleven, and at eight o'clock. Sitting of conference from half-past eight o'clock until eleven, in the forenoon; and from two until six o'clock, in the afternoon: we had great order, and harmony, and strict discipline withal. Sixteen deacons, and eight elders were ordained.

Sabbath 14. We held our meeting in a grove belonging to Benjamin Johnson, a beautiful and sequestered spot, though near the meeting-house. My subject was 1 Thess. ii. 6—9. 1st. The system of imparting the "Gospel of God"—which is preaching Christ. 2. The doctrines, privileges, precepts, and power of this "Gospel." 3. Apostolical purity of intention, disinterestedness, tempers, manners, labours, and travels. The affection of soul "imparted"—manifested—in preaching and prayer, and bowels of mercies and sympathies. There were many exhortations and much prayer; many must have felt; some were converted: from this day forth, the work of God will prosper in Lynn and its neighbourhood. On Monday, the labours of conference, and public religious exercises were continued. On Tuesday evening conference rose in great peace. On Wednesday I gave them a sermon, and immediately set out to Waltham—twenty miles: wind, heat, dust!

Thursday 18. We gained Captain Nichols's, Shrewsbury. Wilbraham brought us up on Friday. We rested with Abel Bliss on Saturday.

Sabbath 21. At Wilbraham I spoke on 2 Tim. iv. 5—8. "But watch thou in all things," &c. Introduction—the special relation of a spiritual father and son. The time and circumstances peculiar to Paul and Timothy. "Watch, in all things:" as a Christian; as a Christian minister or bishop: endure afflictions of mind and body, as a Christian and a minister—endure heat, cold, hunger, thirst, labour, persecution, temptations. "Do the work of an

evangelist"—spread the Gospel where it is not, support it where it is. Paul knew he was going by martyrdom: he had "fought a good fight of faith;" and by faith he had "kept" justifying "faith," which some had *made shipwreck of*: the "crown" of justifying, and sanctifying, and practical righteousness, was waiting to encircle his triumphant brows—a "crown" thrice radiant with the three degrees of glory. In conclusion I said many things, and with great plainness, urging the necessity of being civilized, moralized, and spiritualized by the Gospel in the plenitude of its divine operation. I ordained Luman Andrus an elder, and Urijah Clough to deacon's orders. After two hours serious labour I retired.

CONNECTICUT.—Monday 22. We came in heat to East-Hartford, and lodged with Squire Pitkins. Tuesday to New-Haven: Wednesday to Stamford. Friday to Peter Bonnett's, New-Rochelle.

NEW-YORK.—We have rode two hundred and thirty miles in six days—some of them awfully warm. The earlier fruits and productions of the year have been very abundant; but without a rain, the latter fruits and grain must fail. I took a day to refit clothes, and to write letters. At four o'clock, I preached at Rochelle meeting-house: the subject suited the state of the town: the men were few, the women many. The Lord was present with us. I lodged under the hospitable roof of the widow Sherwood. On my road hither, I thought I saw what would make a good camp-ground: I wrote to the presiding elder, advising him of this circumstance. I am still bent on great designs for God, for Christ, for souls. Saturday brought us through excessive heat and dust, to New-York I would say; but we were barred its entrance by proclamation, having passed through New-Haven, afflicted with the yellow-fever. I stopped at George Suckley's. Being a little unwell, I made the best use of the day I could by writing letters.

NEW JERSEY.—Monday 29. I preached in our very neat chapel, at Second-River. We came to Elizabethtown; and on Tuesday to Joseph Hutchinson's; and Wednesday brought us up at Burlington.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Thursday, August 1. We found ourselves proclaimed at Philadelphia as at New-York. We directed our course to Mr. Manley's seat, in the neighbourhood of the city. I received several letters, from which I learn that there was great order preserved at Duck-Creek camp-meeting; and that great good was done—three hundred souls were blest! On Saturday I wrote letters. I redeem a day by hard riding for this service. I have bought, for one hundred dollars, a neat little Jersey wagon. On

the Sabbath day I preached at Germantown on Isaiah xlix. 1, 2. I returned to Mr. Manley's, and preached at five o'clock, at Mr. Manley's: this day appears to have been poorly spent. I am waiting for the minutes of conference, and my little wagon—then away to the West.

Monday 5. I visited brother Cook's, and Haskin's family; and rested on Tuesday.

Wednesday 7. We set out and reached Radnor. We stopped to dine with brother Gyger, and had a serious time at prayer in his new house, which they are about to move into. We lodged with Daniel Meredith, an old disciple, in the Valley. Thursday brought us, through heat and dust, to Soudersburg. Sick on Friday, and took medicine. Saturday, wrote a great deal.

Sunday 11. At the chapel, in Soudersburg, I preached upon 2 Thess. i. 7—10. "And to you who are troubled, rest with us," &c. 1. The sources of "trouble" to the people of God—temptation, persecution, disorderly walk, and backsliding of professors; and the wretched state of sinners. 2. The present and future "rest"—first on earth; and then in glory: the cause;—"the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ" hath been obeyed by, and hath had its full operation on, "them that believe." 3. The *revelation* "of the Lord Jesus Christ:"—the characters of those whom he shall judge, and *take vengeance upon*, ungodly heathens; disobedient hearers of the Gospel. "Vengeance"—for God; for himself; for his insulted Spirit; for the ministers of Christ, and the people of God. "Punished"—their punishment to be beyond the interference of mercy: to be sufferings of body and soul; and these to be eternal. I was considerably assisted; yet I left the subject in an unfinished state, after speaking a full hour.

Monday 12. We came off with courage, passing through Lancaster, still unpropitious to Methodism: seven miles beyond, father Musselman received us with a smiling countenance, a willing hand, and ready mind: We fed, and talked, and sang, and prayed, and parted in the Lord. We crossed Anderson's ferry, the best I know on the river, and came into Little-York. I stopped a day. Oh! how kind our friends are, at their beautiful retreat: may friend Pentz, and wife, and mother, be blest of the Lord!

Wednesday 14. We set out for Carlisle, but I changed my mind and my route to Berlin: we put up with Isaiah Haars. Thursday brought us to Shippensburg, thirty miles. On Friday we bent our course towards Pittsburg, over the three mountains, to J. Thomp-

son's, in Burnt-Cabin valley. I have moved swiftly, but in my flight have written to five of the preachers. I walked down the mountains, which fatigued me. My soul is at peace; but I have severe trials at times. On Saturday we rested, refitted, read and wrote. Sabbath day, at Littleton chapel, I spoke upon 2 Cor. iii. 12. We had a feeling, melting season. We lodged with father Ramsay—an exceeding kind people.

Monday 19. We reached Bedford. At night we had fiddle and flute to enliven our prayers, and assist our meditations. I had but little rest. On Tuesday we rode sixteen miles to breakfast. We stopped at Berlin, and I gave them a sermon. Wednesday brought us over awful roads to Connellsville, forty-two miles. We were nearly wrecked. A very serious drought prevails west and east: Oh, we are wicked—we are covetous! we abuse the blessings of abundance, and God in justice withholds. I am indebted to a kind Providence for my good little waggon, and my excellent and active driver—and good preacher too. I am resolved to quit this mountainous, rocky, rugged, stumpy route. It was a mercy of God we were not, men, horses, and wagon, broken in pieces; I praise God now, but I hardly had time to pray then.

The camp-meeting begins to-morrow, at Short-Creek, near the Great River. On Friday and Saturday we laboured onward to Short-Creek: I foundered my mare; and had many trials.

Sunday 24. I preached at the camp-ground: it was a moving time. On Monday I preached again. It was judged there were five thousand souls present to hear; and that one hundred souls were converted to God.

I purchased a horse; and bent my course through Wheeling, on the banks of the Ohio: we crossed, and in the evening came to Morristown. Friday brought us to Muskingum; Saturday, we reached John Murphy's, and on the Sabbath I rested with Edward Teel. Joseph Crawford is sick. I have had little rest for six nights past. I have rode, by computation, sixteen hundred and eighty miles since I left Baltimore.

OHIO.—Monday, September 2: I preached at Richland chapel, on 1 Peter v. 10. the subject was gracious; and so was the season. I find here the children of Methodists, according to the flesh, known elsewhere, and long ago. Jonathan Jackson is married: O thou pattern of celibacy, art thou caught! Who can resist? Our married man was forty years of age: he has taken to wife a Mrs. Roberts; a poor, pious widow. Joseph Crawford is very ill. I cannot go

on. I have sent sixteen miles for a bottle of wine for him. We started away on Tuesday, and came to judge Vanmeeter's, at the Muddy Prairie, and dined and prayed: brother Crawford still ill of a flux and fever. We stopped at Crouse's mill for the evening. Edward Tiffin's brought us up on Wednesday. Thursday and Friday, brother Crawford could not move on. Doctor Tiffin, the present governor of the state, administered some relief. I was happily employed in reading the portrait of St. Paul, by divine Fletcher. I preached at Chilicothe—we have excessive heat. My mind is in great peace.

Saturday 7. We rode to Deer-Creek, and dined with Mr. Davis. The evening found us at White Brown's.

Sunday 8. I preached in the barn, upon 1 Cor. xii. 8, 9. "My grace is sufficient for thee." A view was taken of the cases, characters, and stations, the people of God might be in, and their several relations to each other, as it respected their *duty* to God, to the world, to themselves, and to their brethren. It was attempted to be shown, that in all possible situations arising out of the faithful performance of this duty, the *grace of God* was sufficient for them. The manner in which this grace is to be obtained:—by fervent prayer, three times a day, or oftener: by a diligent use of all the means, and a faithful improvement of the *grace given*.

Monday 9. We missed our path, and went out of our way—we intended for the falls of Paint, and went to Bullskin, twenty miles: we lodged with Michael Hains, who rode with us eleven miles. We passed Franklin, on the way to the town of Newmarket, containing eight cabins. We lodged at Ross's, and were kindly and freely entertained. The roads were heavy, but the wagon was a covering in the heavy rain. The roads were dreadful to Williamsburg, Claremont county. We had a beach swamp, mud up to the hubs, stumps as high as the wagon body, logs, trees:—after all, we came safe. Wednesday, we lodged with Levi Rogers, once a travelling preacher, now a physician. We were greatly outdone, but we called a meeting at Williamsburg. Brother Whatcoat preached, and I exhorted. I saw several Jersey friends. On Thursday we rode on to Mr. Dimmitt's, on the route to Little Miami: we have made one hundred miles in four days. I was made glad to hear of the revival of the work of God in the new settlements: the local ministry have shared in this labour with the travelling preachers. On Friday we came down the east branch of the Little Miami, to judge Gatch's. On Saturday we rested, and I

read and wrote. On the Sabbath day we held a meeting of four hours at Philip Gatch's: Brother Whatcoat's subject was "Repent and be converted;" Joseph Crawford's, "I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ;" and F. Asbury's, "I have no greater joy than this, that my children walk in the truth." We felt quickened and comforted in God. Our route on Monday led through Columbia, and the rich lands of the Miami. William Lives sent one to meet and invite us to his house in Cincinnati; I gave them a discourse upon "Seek ye the Lord while he may be found," &c.

KENTUCKY.—Next day I called on Elijah Sparks at Newport, and baptised two of his children. We dined with the widow Stephens. I rejoiced to find that a new circuit had been formed, and there were several growing societies—much of this has been effected by the faithful labours of Benjamin Edge. We passed Grant's Lick, and lodged very comfortably with William Daniel. On Wednesday we reached Joshua Jones's; and next day beat along to Isaac Nevey's; here we were at home. In Kentucky we passed through Campbell, Pendleton, and Harrison counties. Our estimate is one thousand nine hundred and eighty miles from Baltimore to Mount Gerezim.

Friday 20. We attended at White's chapel; Bishop Whatcoat and myself preached. We dined at brother White's, and came through Cynthiana, the capital of Harrison county, to Jonathan Jaques's.

Saturday 21. At Benjamin Coleman's. On the Sabbath day brother Crawford and myself had a warm time of it at Mount Gerezim, where we have already held our conference twice. We both preached; we exerted ourselves greatly, and I hope there was good done. We visited Daniel Grigg. I found several of my old friends at this place; among them Colonel Barratt of Alleghany, and his wife; Mrs. Tittle; and some from Baltimore county, and the state of Delaware—and thus our people are scattered abroad; but thank the Lord! they are still in the fold, and on their way to glory. My own soul is closer and closer united to God.

Monday 23. I visited John Vernon, an early member of society at Lewis Afree's, near Duck-Creek, state of Delaware.—I must look up our old sheep and lambs. On Tuesday I went to John Whitaker's, Bourbon county. J. Crawford preached at J. Robinson's, on Wednesday. I spoke upon 1 Cor. iv. 1—5. "Let a man so account of us as ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God." "Of Christ"—for us, and Christ in us. That these

“mysteries” are not subjects of reason, but revelation and inspiration—that we must believe them upon Divine testimony. The apostle was not conscious of evil, but he was not his own judge. Men are incompetent judges of what belongs to God and his Spirit; it will be found in the judgment day, that pride, covetousness, and backsliding was the probable cause of the union of heresy and schism. A divinity-doubter was present.

Thursday 26. I visited Luke Hanson. Next day it rained, and I rested. On Saturday I stopped at Madox Fisher's, in Lexington. I was of necessity in our old house on the Sabbath day; we could not preach abroad, the weather was damp. My sermon was the echo of my text—“Cry aloud and spare not.” Joseph Crawford preached twice. On Monday I was unwell, but I rode to Jesse Griffith's, Scott county. On Tuesday we rested.

Wednesday, October 2. We opened our conference in great peace; there were about twenty-five members present: six hours a day were steadily occupied with business. The committees of claims and of addresses did much work, and it was done well. I completed my plan for the coming year, and submitted it to the presiding elders, who suggested but two alterations; may they be for the best! On the Sabbath day I preached to about three thousand souls. On Tuesday, after the rise of conference. I rode to Lexington; and on Wednesday to J. S. Hoard's, Jessamine county. I was under affliction of body; but perfect love, peace within, and harmony without, healed every malady.

Our friend Job Johnson gave us a lodging on Thursday night, and at Rock-Castle, chance furnished us with another, such as it was, for Friday night:—but we had peace and prayer.

Saturday 12. We took the path about five o'clock in the morning, and came eighteen miles to dinner at Mr. Freeman's. We reached Johnson's upon Richland Creek. On the Sabbath day we were under the necessity of moving forward slowly, to Ballenger's, where we dined. The evening brought us to Dalton's—crowded with company, but we kept good order.

Monday 14. Our trouble began. We dined at Davis's: then came on to Jesse Dodson's. Tuesday morning was rainy, and the road was bad before we came to, and after we had crossed Clinch-River: it was not better than it had been in its native state. Our carriage had nearly upset. I am decided to take the Cumberland path hereafter—at least, until this made and mended road,

the worse, perhaps, for making and mending, is in a better condition; the turnpike takes fifty dollars a day, for having made bad worse. At the Stubblefields we rested a day. We are one hundred and forty miles from Kentucky. Sure I am that nothing short of the welfare of immortal souls, and my sense of duty, could be inducement enough for me to visit the west so often: O, the roads, the hills, the rocks, the rivers, the want of water—even to drink; the time for secret prayer, hardly to be stolen, and the place scarcely to be had! My mind, nevertheless, was kept in peace: I prayed in every house I lodged in, and at almost every place I stopped at. We have heavy rains at present; and another wilderness, bad as this, yet to pass. We meet crowds of people directing their march to the fertile west: their sufferings for the present are great; but they are going to present abundance, and future wealth for their children: in ten years, I think, the new state will be one of the most flourishing in the union.

Thursday 17. We crossed Main Holston, and came into Tennessee, and put into Colonel Conaway's, Little Nolachucky; we rested here on Friday. At Moses Ellis's, on Saturday, we saw Moses Black and his wife; he about forty, and she fifteen: such are the wise contracts Methodist preachers sometimes make.

TENNESSEE.—Sunday, I felt very unwell from cold taken. We passed Quorton's ferry upon Great Nolachucky. In crossing the Paint Mountain, on Monday, we rode up and walked down; and I sprained my ankle.

NORTH CAROLINA.—We came into North Carolina, and lodged with William Nelson at the Hot Springs. Next day we stopped with Wilson, in Buncombe. On Wednesday I breakfasted with Mr. Newton, Presbyterian minister, a man after my own mind: we took sweet counsel together. We lodged, this evening, at Mr. Fletcher's, Mud-Creek. At Colonel Thomas's on Thursday, we were kindly received, and comfortably entertained.

SOUTH CAROLINA. We came into South Carolina on Friday, and lodged with Captain Edwards; and on Saturday, at Staunton's, Staunton's ferry, Seleuda-River, Greenville district, we were at home.

Sabbath 27. At Salem I preached upon Hos. x. 12. "Sow to yourselves in righteousness," &c.

I. The great and glorious end of the coming of the Lord:—to rain righteousness"—to impart his grace in all its plenitude—to

give a right state of heart in justifying, sanctifying, experimental and practical holiness. "Reap in mercy"—when God gives, do you give—do all the good in your power.

II. The means of obtaining this *grace*, and the blessings consequent to its reception and improvement. "Break up your fallow ground"—seek deep conviction. "Seek the Lord" by repentance and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. "Rain righteousness upon you"—by justifying grace; humble, holy obedience. The end, everlasting life.

Monday 28. We proceeded on our way to Georgia, winding along some crooked paths through Pendleton district to Eliab Moore's, upon Rocky-River: night came on, and we missed our way into the plantation; I walked up a hill, and called for help, and was relieved. We crossed Rocky-River four times on Tuesday, and came to Mr. Dunlap's. Wednesday morning we rode twenty miles for our breakfast, at Petersburg. We lodged with John Oliver; Joseph Crawford preached two evenings.

GEORGIA.—Friday, November 1. I preached at eleven o'clock on 1 Cor. vi. 19, 20. Instead of building a small convenient house, they have bought an old house, and fitted up a room for every body: this did not please me. I have, for the first time, seen Judge Marshall's *Life of Washington*; I have read four hundred pages in it. Critics may, for aught I know, find fault (especially on the other side of the water) with the style and general execution of this work; I like both: the early history of the country very properly precedes, and is connected with the life of the great man who has been so justly styled the father (politically) of his country. There is nothing in the work beneath the man of honour; there are no malevolent sentiments, or bitter expressions, derogatory to the character of a Christian. The author deserves credit for the pains he has taken to furnish authorities and authentic records in the notes to his work. If any author has, in America, done better than Marshall, it is Belknap, perhaps.

Saturday 2. I visited Richard Easter, and Judge Tait. On the Sabbath day I preached at Thompson's chapel on Ezek. xxxiii. 2. it was an alarming season. Joseph Crawford spoke after me, and we then rode to Mr. Clark's, fourteen miles, and lodged. At three o'clock on Monday we held meeting at Mr. Mark's.

Wednesday 6. We rode to Mr. Pope's, Oglethorp. I preached at the new chapel; Joseph Crawford preached at General Stewart's.

Thursday 7. I was sick, and went to bed.

Friday 8. We came to Joshua Moore's, upon Shoulder Bone : we were benighted in the woods ; the flesh fails, but my mind is in peace.

Saturday 9. We reached Sparta. The heat was great. From Kentucky to Sparta, five hundred and sixteen miles.

Sunday 10. I preached : my subject was 1 Pet. iv. 17. Joseph Crawford gave two sermons.

Monday 11. We came to Matthew Harris's : and next day I preached upon 1 Cor. xi. 30, 31. We drove back to Sparta that evening. I have rode about fifty miles to preach to about twice as many souls. I would have gone down to the state, but appointments had not been made, and brother Crawford grew very unwell : I judged it proper for him to go through a course of physic : and the weather was cold, and I wanted a coat. I only lamented that I could not see my poor black sheep at Buffaloe Creek ; but was glad to hear that *Ethiopia still stretched forth the hand of faith and prayer*. I feel very serious about the supplies of preachers for the South Carolina conference : some are sick, some settling in life—men of feeble minds. But let the Head of the Church see to his own work—it is not mine. Why should I despond. What was the work thirty-seven years ago, when there were but two local preachers, one in New-York, and one in Maryland? Now there are two thousand local, and four hundred travelling preachers.

Friday 15. We rode to Rehoboth. Next day Joseph Crawford preached on "The foundation of God standeth sure."

Sunday 17. Joseph Crawford held forth, and I followed : my subject was 2 Pet. ii. 20, 21. "For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world," &c.—

I. The "pollutions of the world," the sins of the flesh and spirit, by which people are led captive by *the god of this world*.

II. The Gospel method of salvation, by Jesus Christ, as "the way of righteousness," justifying, sanctifying, and practical, as set forth in "the holy commandments delivered unto" believers.

III. How persons may be "entangled" and overcome by heresy, schism, and sin.

IV. The last state worse than the first, because they so highly dishonour God, and wound the cause of Christ ; and because of the great difficulties attending their recovery ; from which causes arise the great danger of eternal perdition.

Monday 18. At the new chapel at Warrington my subject was

Mark xi. 17. Joseph Crawford followed upon Mark x. 9. Next day I preached at Cowles's iron works.

Wednesday 20. We reached Augusta.

Thursday 21. I rested. I preached at Spent Creek on Friday.

Saturday 23. Joseph Crawford took the pulpit. I rode twenty-five miles on Friday, to preach to twenty-five souls; the appointment had not been made for me.

Sunday 24. I preached in Augusta.

Monday 25. I bore up for South Carolina, and came to Barnwell court-house: I was kindly entertained by Mr. Powers.

Tuesday 23. We reached Jacob Bar's.

Wednesday 24. We reached Mr. Perry's; and next day came into Charleston. From Augusta one hundred and fifty miles, heavy rides; and weary men and horses. I was under some dejection of spirits. I have lately read the Life of David Brainard: a man of my make, such a constitution, and of great labours; his religion was all gold, the purest gold. My eyes fail; I must keep them for the Bible and the conferences.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Friday 29. Engaged in closet exercises. I do not find matters as I wish: one preacher has deserted his station; and there are contentions amongst the Africans.

Saturday 30. My soul is deeply oppressed with a heavy sea of troubles.

Sunday, December 1. "Still heavy is my heart; still sink my spirits down." At Cumberland-street church I spoke upon Rev. vii. 13—17. My two general heads of discourse were—

I. The gracious, although afflicted state of God's people in this world.

II. The glorious and happy state of the righteous in heaven.

Our lower floor was nearly filled with communicants; white and black. Do they all indeed "discern the Lord's body?" It will never do for me to record all I fear, hear, and think. At Bethel church I took for my text Rom. xii. 9—12. I observed that the text contained evangelical Christian duties, privileges, promises, and marks, by which we might judge of ourselves as Christians. That if these marks, and this experience, were not upon us and in us, we could not be Christians. Within twenty years I have visited this place, going and returning, at least thirty times.

Saturday 7. Since Monday, amongst other occupations, I have been employed in reading one thousand pages of Mr. Atmore's

Memorial, and Mr. Wesley's Journal; these books suit me best, I see there the rise and progress of Methodism.

I met the members of society, white and black, in small companies in our own house. I gave my advice as to temporals. I recommended the painting of the new, and the enlargement of the old church to eighty feet by forty: to enlarge the preacher's house, and to buy another burying ground. Besides praying regularly after every meal in our own house, I am obliged to go through this exercise many times, daily, with the poor negroes. I feel that I want to go hence, but not until my God and Guide gives me liberty. I wait to know his will about going to Georgetown, two hundred and thirty miles, before the Camden conference. I wrote a letter to Mr. Atmore advising of affairs of the society and of my own; and counselled him to pursue the good work he is engaged in, and bend all his strength to the Memorial.

Sunday 8. I was in great heaviness through manifold temptations, yet I preached in Cumberland-street, in the morning, and at Bethel in the afternoon. I was happy, and had great openings. I fear, sometimes, that my commission will wear out amongst one description of people here. Religion of a certain kind must be very valuable, since we spend so much to support it. There must be a prodigious revival in the Independent society, a building of theirs will cost fifty, or perhaps, one hundred thousand dollars: there is a holy strife between its members and the Episcopalians, who shall have the highest steeple; but I believe there is no contention about who shall have the most souls converted to God.

Monday 9. Reading and receiving all visitors who come to our house, with counsel and prayer, from room to room, with white and black.

Tuesday 10. We have goodly weather. God, by his Spirit and his providences, tells us we must set out to-morrow for Georgetown. I doubt if in Charleston we have joined more than one hundred and seventy-eight members of the fair skin in twenty years; and seldom are there more than fifty or sixty annually returned: death, desertion, backsliding: poor fickle souls, unstable as water, light as air, bodies and minds!

Wednesday 11. We rode to Monk's Corner, and lodged at Mr. Hatchett's.

Thursday 12. We pursued a blind road to the ferry. We came on to Murray's, and continued along to Mr. Coleman's, a German.

Next day we reached Rembert Hall. We had hot weather—man and beast felt the burden.

Some of my northern letters have come in: they bring good news—camp-meetings at Albany, New York; at Lebanon, Vermont; in the New-Hampshire districts—all successful. But O, the wonders of Doctor Chandler's report! He says his authority bids him say, that at Duck-Creek camp-meeting five hundred souls; at Accomack camp-meeting four hundred; at Annessex chapel, in the woods, two hundred; at Somerset, Line-chapel, one hundred and twenty; at Todd's chapel, Dorset, two hundred; at Caroline quarterly meeting, seventy-five: all, all these profess to have received converting grace!

Saturday 14. I committed the remains of Abijah Rembert to the dust. He was sixty-two years of age; the last sixteen years of which he had been a member of society. He was visited by, and greatly blessed under the word at camp-meeting: in his last illness he was patient, happy, and confident: he died in the Lord. I was unwell on the Sabbath day; but wrote a long letter to Freeborn Garrettson. My soul greatly rejoiceth in the Lord, and exults in the prosperity of Zion. Brother Crawford preached in the morning, and I lectured in the evening in Rembert-Hall. On Monday I wrote to elders Brodhead and Chandler. This week writing letters and reading Haweis's Church History. By this work I learn it is the author's opinion, that the evangelists were chief, superintending, episcopal men: aye, so say I: and that they prescribed forms of discipline, and systematized codes of doctrine. After the death of the apostles, it would appear that the elders elected the most excellent men to superintend: this course was doubtless the most expedient and excellent. Every candid inquirer after truth will acknowledge, upon reading church history, that it was a great and serious evil introduced, when philosophy and human learning were taught as a preparation for a Gospel ministry. "Hitherto," says our author, in his observations on the close of the second century, "not a man of eminence for science or letters, had appeared in the church; all, of this time, whose works have come down to us, give thereby no evidence of human attainments; they bear the stamp of simplicity." Yet by these the Gospel had been supported in its purity, spreading it by their labours to the ends of the earth; and these were they who helped to fill the bloody ranks of the noble army of martyrs.

On the Sabbath day I preached a funeral sermon for Abijah Rembert. There is a revival in the society here—so much for camp-meetings. I am now in the fortieth year of my labours in the ministry : thirty-four years of this time have been in America, counting from October 28, 1771, to October 28, 1805.

On the Christmas day I preached at Rembert's chapel : my subject, 1 Tim. iii. 16. " Without controversy, great is the mystery of godliness," &c.

I. I gave a pastoral introduction.

II. A brief explanation of godliness—the knowledge of God in Christ Jesus—confidence in God ; love to Him ; fear of offending Him. To this were added a few thoughts on the six cases in the text. It was not a pleasant season : Christmas day is the worst in the whole year on which to preach Christ—at least to me.

George Dougherty informs me that the wife of John Randle, upon Pee-Dee (known by the name of dumb John) died in great peace and joy, after a thirty years' profession of religion amongst the Baptists and Methodists : safe anchorage—clear gains ! But I have similar accounts from various parts ; my soul triumphs in the triumphant deaths of these saints. Glory be to God !

Thursday 26. I rested and read ; and on Friday rode into Camden. I was favoured with a number of letters giving accounts of revivals of religion. Saturday employed my pen. Sabbath day I preached.

Monday 30. We opened our conference.

January 4, 1806. We closed our conference in great peace and order : no murmurs about the stations from preachers or people. Since we came here we have had twenty-six sermons ; one of which I preached upon 1 Tim. iv. 12. " Let no man despise thy youth." Brother Whatcoat ordained the deacons. We see no immediate fruit of our labours ; but doubtless we shall hear of it, following our many prayers night and day.

Monday 6. Seven of us came away in company to Mr. Evans's, Lynch's Creek ; and next day I parted from brother M. Kendree, bending my course to Jerningham's, in Anson county, North Carolina.

NORTH CAROLINA.—On Wednesday we crossed Well's ferry after waiting an hour : a snow storm kept with us from Pee-Dee to Rockingham ; here the people would have assembled, but there was a wedding afoot ; this is a matter of moment, as some men

have but one during life, and some find that one to have been one too many.

On Thursday a cold, cold ride of twenty miles without stopping, was as much as we could well bear; after warming we took the rode again, and came to Smith's, twelve miles. This week we have had heat for the 1st of June; and cold and snow for January.

On Friday we reached Fayetteville; putting up with John Lumsden, near the African church. I felt that I had taken a deep cold. I was busy on Saturday in answering letters. Joseph Crawford, that he might not be idle, preached to the Africans in the evenings.

Sabbath day 12. Unwell; nevertheless, I took the pulpit.

Monday morning we made a start for Wilmington, and came to the widow Anderson's, forty-six miles. Next day we took the round about way by the bridges, and made forty-five miles; to ride ninety-one miles within day-light, in two days, kept us busy—but we are safe in Wilmington. My affliction upon my breast was great.

Wednesday 15. We rest. It is very cold—ice in the tubs and pails.

Sabbath day 19. I preached on that great subject, Coloss. i. 27, 28.; we had about fifteen hundred hearers in our house of worship, sixty-six by thirty-three feet, galleried all around. There may be five thousand souls in Wilmington; one fourth of which number, it may be, were present. Joseph Crawford preached in the afternoon and at night. I gave order for the completion of the tabernacle and dwelling-house, according to the charge left me by William Meredith.

Monday 20. On our way to Newbern we stopped with Mr. Nixon, at Topsail: his house and heart are always open to the faithful ministers of Christ. I have been greatly afflicted with cold; but exceedingly happy in God—I live in love.

On Tuesday we had a solitary ride to Lot Ballard's, New-River. Hail prosperity!—the chapel shaded—a revival amongst white and black: Lot lives in Jerusalem.

Wednesday 22. A heavy storm of rain. I rode to Eli Perry's, son of John; here is a son of faith and prayer; I walked with his dear good father; now, I trust, in the paradise of God. I met elder Bruce; all our talk is—what hath God wrought! In Beaufort the Lord hath put forth his power: the whole town seems

disposed to bow to the sceptre of the Lord Jesus ; after being left and visited again, within the last twenty years, by his faithful ministers.

Thursday 23. We came into Newbern, twenty-three miles : the prospects here are good. The providence of God was manifested in our preservation to-day. Our horses took fright whilst in the wagon, and went off like fire : they happily struck, and locked a wheel on a poplar ; the swingle-tree snapped, no more : less damage, if any, could scarcely have been done.

Saturday 25. I have read the Jewish Antiquities. I have read Mungo Park's Travels in Africa ; certain parts are so extraordinary, that it appeared like a romance. If true, he experienced astonishing hardships. It would seem by this narrative, that the Africans are in a state so wretched, any sufferings with the Gospel, would be submitted to in preference. But I have my doubts.

Sabbath day 26. I preached upon Hebr. x. 37, 38, 39.—it was a time and a testimony that was felt.

Monday 27. It is as pleasant as May : the rivers are very low. We came with great ease to Washington ; and lodged one night. Joseph Crawford did not let that awful town go unwarned.

On Tuesday we took the road and came to James Williams's, on Tranter's Creek. G. Floyd died in the Lord a few days ago : he was a man of affliction, and a man of God—but not a preacher. At the new chapel, I spoke on Wednesday on 1 Peter iii. 14. I was very warm upon death, the resurrection, judgment, and glory. I visited brother Knowis, and saw sister Hinton and the widow Williams, on their way to glory.

Thursday 30. We came very pleasantly to Williamstown. I was afflicted with a severe pain in my foot. On Friday I was busy planning ; but in pain.

Saturday, February 1. We came twenty miles to the widow Williams's, near Taylor's ferry. On the Sabbath I preached on Acts xvii. 30, 31. " Now he commandeth all men every where to repent."

I. The nature of repentance—the whole of religion.

II. The universality of repentance—all orders, stations, characters, must *repent*.

III. The possibility of, and the provision made for, repentance—the gift of Christ—the death of Christ—the agency of the Spirit—the preaching of the Gospel—the means of grace.

IV. Necessity of repentance—from the considerations of the fall and our own actual transgressions—a future state and general judgment.

V. The time for repentance—*now*—this Gospel day of grace.

Monday 3. We lodged at B. Pinner's, on the east side of Roanoke, Northampton county.

Tuesday 4. We lodged at the widow Meredith's, in Murfreesburg. We crossed Mannu's Ferry next day, and came to the widow Baker's, Notty-Pine.

Thursday 6. I preached at Daniel Southall's, Gates court-house : my subject was Rev. iii. 5. I was pleased to see so many come out upon so short a notice ; may they overcome ! From Camden to Gates court-house I compute four hundred and eighty miles.

Friday 7. We came to Edenton. At Joshua Manning's. Saturday, rested, and read, and wrote. I begin to prepare my mind and my papers for the conference. On the Sabbath I preached in the court-house upon 2 Cor. v. 20.

Monday 10. We started and came rapidly along, calling to see Martin Ross, a Baptist minister, by the way. We lodged with Colonel Hamilton, Elizabeth city. On Tuesday we reached James Wilson's, North-West Roads, Norfolk county. It takes many jolts to ride one hundred miles over rough roads, in two days and a half. I called upon John Hodges : I feel seriously for his soul's welfare. I saw the grave of sister Wilson : these were profitable visits to me.

VIRGINIA.—Friday 14. Virginia conference began in Norfolk ; progressed peaceably, and ended on Thursday. One member opposed all petitions from the people for conference sittings : he also condemned all epistles from the sister conferences, as being too long and pompous ; and as likely to make innovations. He dictated an epistle himself by way of sample, to show how epistles ought to be written : the committee of addresses wrote one too ; but it was rejected, as being too much like that of the objecting member, whose epistle was rejected, as being too much like himself : the conference voted that none should be sent. Strange, that such an affair should occupy the time of so many good men ! Religion will do great things : but it does not make Solomons.

We had preaching morn, and noon, and night ; large congregations, and many souls engaged. We have reason to hope that nearly one hundred souls were under the operations of grace. I ordained two elders ; and brother Whatcoat twelve deacons.

We have a rich supply of preachers for every circuit ; and an addition of two thousand three hundred and ninety-eight in numbers, exclusive of the dead, expelled, withdrawn, and removed.

Friday 21. We came away to Suffolk ; next day came to Gerard Wills's, Isle of Wight. On Sunday, at Blunt's chapel, I spoke on Hebr. xiii. 13. It was not a great meeting I have not had a good night's rest until last night, for the last twenty days : during the sitting of conference, five hours was as much as I could get in the twenty-four. I feel happy in God continually.

Monday 24. We came to Bernard Major's, Surrey county ; on Tuesday to Petersburg ; and Wednesday to Richmond : I had no time to preach ; but Joseph Crawford gave them a sermon in each place. On Thursday we left the capitol, and came on to Lyon's, Caroline ; on Friday got to Fredericksburg.

Saturday, March 1. We rode to brother Samford's, Poick, within twelve miles of Alexandria. Cold for certain. Sunday, brother Whatcoat preached in the forenoon, and myself in the afternoon, in Alexandria. The cold was great, and the wind piercing. On Monday we rode to Georgetown.

MARYLAND.—Tuesday 4. I preached ; my subject was, "Godliness is profitable unto all things : " it was a feeling, quickening time to myself and others.

Wednesday 5. I was employed writing to the missionaries in the Mississippi Territory. Company does not amuse, congress does not interest me : I am a man of another world, in mind and calling : I am Christ's ; and for the service of his church. Some years past, I called at Mr. M.'s, in Calvert county : I acted as I do in all houses : now I have found one of his son's a member of the Georgetown society. Does God always hear prayer, and answer it ? If it is in the Spirit's groaning, and in purity of intention, and in faith, doubtless He does.

Friday 7. We set out to Spurrier's—all my old friends are dead or removed. Saturday brought us to Baltimore. Sunday, at Light-street, my subject was Col. i. 28. : at the African church, Col. i. 9—12.

Monday 10. Rested, wrote, and received friends.

Tuesday 11. My mind is wholly for God. What hath the Lord wrought, and what is he still doing ? Scarcely a letter from any one that does not tell us good news of the work of God, as our yearly letter-book will testify.

Friday 14. Our conference began in great peace.

Friday 21. The stations were read off, and all concluded in great peace: never had we a better conference in Baltimore. An answer was given to Doctor Coke's letter, I fear, in a manner that will not please him. An order was passed that the answer should be presented to all the annual conferences. It was also recommended to the annual conferences to consider on the propriety of having a select, delegated conference: the eastern, western, and southern conferences were counselled to take such measures as they, in their wisdom, might see best, to produce a more equal representation from their several bodies to the general conference.

On the Sabbath, (16th) I preached at Fell's-Point: my subject Isai. lxi. 1. "For Zion's sake I will not hold my peace." Introduction.—*Zion*—the interests and welfare of the church: *Jerusalem*—the interests of the state. General propositions.—On what principles we should calculate the true interests of the church and state—who are concerned—what are the ways and means; and what the instruments to be used for the promotion of their welfare. At Oldtown I also gave them a talk: my subject Psalm li. "Then will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted to thee." On Thursday we had an ordination of elders: I preached on the occasion, my subject was 1 Peter v. 1—4. The work of God went on in all the four congregations, night and day: there might be thirty souls converted; but I hope we had one hundred under the operations of grace. We had nearly ninety members on the conference list; eighty-three of whom were stationed. On Saturday I went to Perry-Hall, to enjoy a calm after such a storm of labour.

Sunday 23. I preached at Perry-Hall; and after the snow ceased, came away to Joseph Dallam's, twenty miles.

Tuesday 25. We crossed Susquehannah. Calm and cold. Dined at Howel's-North; and lodged at Mr. Moody's, having called in for a minute at Back-Creek; by riding a little in the night, we have made little short of fifty miles to-day.

Wednesday 26. I preached at Georgetown Cross-Roads—Ah! *there is death in the pot* here. I rode on to Chestertown. On Thursday I spoke in the new, neat chapel in Kent; and was long and laboured. I visited Cavil Hynson; after a twenty years' separation, we who were left were comforted in God together. I have made twenty-four miles to-day—feeble, and afflicted with a cold and sore-throat; but happy in God. The appointment for Friday, at Centre-

ville, was filled by Bishop Whatcoat. After dining with Thomas Wright, I rode on to Mr. Lockerman's. I preached at Easton on Saturday; my subject Rom. xiv. 19. "Let us follow after the things that make for peace," &c. In their estimate of *the things* of the world, as also of the ceremonials of religion, men will widely differ:—these objects, to a divinely-illuminated mind, are not worth the dispute they frequently occasion. But the things most worthy of all our attention, and our most engaged and diligent *following after*, are *the things that make for peace*, and promote the soul's *edification*—and these are the great *things* of God; the love of God; the death of Christ; the operations of his Spirit; and the deep things of God, respecting sanctification and eternal glory. I stay at Captain Frazer's, Caroline county. My hoarseness is afflictive, but my soul is filled with God.

Sabbath 29. A very dry season. My mind was greatly engaged for a spiritual rain—and temporal also. The Chesapeak district, so far, is not promising: the people's minds are agitated about stationed preachers, some for, and some against. The devil would rather they would do something worse than disagree; but this to him is better than nothing. I only exhorted a little at Frazer's chapel, and after meeting rode home with Thomas Forster—of the old stamp and steady.

Monday 30. I rode down to Cambridge, and preached at eleven o'clock: my subject Psalm li. 9, 10.; I felt assisted.

Tuesday, April 1. We returned to Thomas Foster's. I saw Joseph Everitt, feeble, but faithful; in patient waiting for his Lord.

DELAWARE.—Wednesday 2. At Brown's chapel I spoke on 2 Cor. vi. 1. "We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain."

I. The Gospel dispensation.

II. The revival of religion.

III. The operations of grace in enabling believers to make advances in the divine life:—this was the grand point urged, to wit: that God giveth grace to prepare for more—grace for grace—convictions for sin that they may repent—repentance that they may believe—justification that they may be convinced of indwelling sin—this conviction will evidence to believers the necessity of sanctification: from whence follows faithfulness unto death, and the crown of glory.

The work of God revives: the chapel will soon be neatly finished: the second generation are filling the house, and joining

their labours to what myself and their fathers did in the days of their fathers.

I lodged at brother Davis's. They have built a good chapel at Deep-Creek. I exhorted here on Thursday after Joseph Crawford had preached. We dined at brother Baker's, and came on to Salisbury, Maryland; here the work revives; Joseph Crawford preached; I was unwell.

VIRGINIA.—Friday 5. We came to William Downing's, Virginia. At Downing's chapel I spoke on Rev. ii. 10. After sermon we rode to Accomack, and lodged at Mr. Seymour's: here Joseph Crawford preached in the evening.

Sunday 6. That no time might be lost we started away at eight o'clock in the morning to brother Watts's, twenty-seven miles; my subject was Isaiah xxxiii. 14, 15, 16. "The sinners in Zion are afraid," &c. I preached in the court-house, Accomack: it was an alarming season. The cold was great; and the winds are high. No rain—it is judgment weather.—O Lord, arise!

Monday 7. At Snow-Hill my subject was Hebr. iii. 12, 13, 14. A blessed rain came on before sermon and continued after it. We rode fifteen miles to brother Hazzard's, Poplar-Town, state of Delaware.

DELAWARE.—Tuesday 8. We rode forty miles to Broadkiltown: I spoke on 1 Cor. xv. 58.

Wednesday 9. I preached at Milford, and then rode on to Dover, and took up father Whatcoat; on the way he was taken with a fit of the gravel, and I was afraid would die. I preached in Dover next day. We afterward rode to Duck-Creek Cross-Roads in a snow storm. Here the people are all very fervent, and the children praise the Lord: Joseph Crawford preached.

Friday 11. We came in on as cold a day as one would wish who was fond of extremes, to Wilmington, forty miles. Ah! but I must preach—well. I gave them a sermon at seven o'clock. The Africans here have a house to themselves, of stone, and equal in size to that of the whites.

PENNSYLVANIA.—Saturday 12, brought us to Philadelphia. From Baltimore, round by the eastern shore hither, has cost us, by computation, five hundred and fifty miles. I have been greatly supported in body and mind; glory be to God!

Sabbath 13. I preached at St. George's upon 2 Peter i. 12, 13, 14.; at the Academy I spoke on James v. 7, 8. Many of the preachers were already in the city for conference. In the sitting

of conference we had so much irregular, desultory work, that we went on slowly. We had sixty-three members present for travelling, besides those to be received in locations, and as supernumerary and worn out. Doctor Coke's letter was answered by a committee of ten preachers.

Monday 21. Conference rose. Of seventy-six preachers stationed, all appeared to be pleased but two or three, and they, nor any one else, can know the difficulties I had to encounter in the arrangement of the stations. Brother Whatcoat was left very ill at Dover—perhaps he is dead. Eight deacons and six elders were ordained. I preached three times. I hope many souls will be converted in consequence of the coming together of this conference; having had great peace in the societies, and sound, sure preaching three times a day.

NEW-JERSEY.—Tuesday 22. We came to Gloucester-Point, and on to Carpenter's bridge; here we have a Quaker-Methodist meeting-house: I preached upon 2 Peter i. 4.; heavy as I was, I had some openings. I visited my old friends Thomas and Margaret Taper. At Sharptown on Wednesday—no appointment. I walked to the meeting-house; in the burying-ground I saw the graves of some of the faithful; amongst these that of John Vanne-man, once a travelling preacher. We rode to John Frith's, Salem—no appointment.

Thursday 24. We returned to William Dilkes's.

Friday 25. Except a few wandering thoughts, I feel great peace and holiness to God in my soul. I preached at Bethel upon Rom. xii. 1, 2. We lodged at Daniel Bates's. I spoke upon 1 Cor. x. 12, 13. We had a ride of thirty-five or forty miles to-day.

Sunday 28. I preached at Burlington once more: my subject was 2 Peter iii. 9. "The Lord is not slack concerning his promise," &c. The characters to whom *repentance* is essentially necessary—the unawakened; the unfaithful; the backslidden. The *repentance* of believers—the consciousness of indwelling sin, improved by faith and prayer is productive of holiness. The gracious will of God is, to furnish means, men, and opportunities, because he is *not willing that any should perish*, until they have a suitable trial. The *coming of the Lord* was his judicial appearing to say, *depart, ye cursed*; or if understood as some judicial displays of his wrath, his *coming* will not be the less certain because of delay; for one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day with the Lord.

Monday 29. I spoke at New-Mills on 1 Thess. v. 23. I visited Richard Swain : there were several preachers, and some others present, and the Lord's supper was partaken.

Tuesday 30. I preached at Mount Zion, in the woods, near a little town called Egypt. We dined at Fuller Horner's, and rode on to Stephen Brakelow's. We have made nearly forty miles to-day. I enjoy great evenness of mind, and life in my labours.

Wednesday 31. I preached at Lower-Freehold. I came home with Simon Pyle :—Ah ! what a death there is in the Leonard family !

Thursday, May 1. I breakfasted with Throckmorton : his loss is his gain—he has lost his birth-right as a citizen of the state, but he has the blessing of God on his soul. I preached at Cheesecake meeting-house ; here, a people who have a trick of claiming a right to all free meeting-houses, had shouldered the Methodists out ; *but the earth helped the woman*—the people of the world have built a house for us. We lodged at Mr. Wam's.

Friday 2. I feel the effects of my toil. I declined preaching in Brunswick ; Joseph Crawford supplied my place. I rode on to B. Drake's.

Saturday 3. I crossed Long Ferry to Staten-Island. It is like winter here : but what cannot the God of nature and of grace do physically and spiritually ? I viewed the spot where I first landed on the island in October 1771 : I am alive, and about my Master's work still—Glory ! glory ! glory !

Sabbath 4. At the first meeting, Joseph Crawford preached, I only exhorted ; at the second meeting-house, on the north side, I preached : we lodged at Chushong's.

Monday 5. I preached at Elizabethtown, and then came on to Newark. After stopping awhile, we moved forward to Second-River, and called a meeting at which Joseph Crawford preached. We have a warm day, the harbinger of spring : universal nature seems starting into innumerable forms of promise of the fruitful year—Oh, that it may be so spiritually !

Tuesday 6. I preached at Belleville, and rode on to New-York.

NEW-YORK.—Wednesday 7. I viewed the ground at Philip's Manor, selected for our camp-meeting. I felt as if God would be there, in answer to our prayers for nine months past. In the evening we came to Sherwood's Vale, and at night I went to the camp-

ground, and looked on at the people, busy clearing the ground, fixing the seats, and building the stand.

Thursday 8. I rested and wrote.

Friday 9, began with a storm; but the people came through it, bringing their tents and baggage, weary with walking.

Saturday 10. The weather cleared.

Sunday 11. I preached; it was an open season; companies here and there dispersed, kept up the exercise of singing and prayer through the day, and far into the night: the Brooklyn tent was all prayer the greater part of the time. A marquee had been fixed for the preachers; and provisions came in from both town and country; the brethren from both delightfully meeting in worship and affections. On Monday the people of the world seemed to make a surrender, there was no longer a necessity for guards.

There were between eighty and one hundred official members present; about one thousand Methodists; and some presumed, about six thousand souls were on the ground at different times: the people were so dispersed, and there was such a continual coming and going, I had no means of judging.

We had great order and great power from the beginning to the end: I judge two hundred souls were made the subjects of grace in its various operations of conviction, conversion, sanctification, and reclamation. Glory! glory!

Wednesday 14. We came to New-York.

Thursday 15. I recollected myself and wrote letters.

Friday 16. The conference commenced its sitting, and rose on Thursday. We sat seven hours in each day, in great love, order, and peace. A paper was read, setting forth the uncertain state of the superintendency, and proposing the election of seven elders, from each of the seven conferences, to meet at Baltimore, July 4, 1807, for the sole purpose of establishing the American superintendency on a surer foundation; this subject will be submitted to the consideration of all the conferences. The answer to Dr. Coke's letter, by the conference of New-York, was read, to be submitted to all the conferences. I preached three times, and ordained three African deacons. We had preaching in the Park as well as regularly in the meeting-houses, and a day of fasting and prayer for the health of the city, the success of our conference labours, and the prosperity of Zion. I was greatly supported and blest. The preachers, were, perhaps never better satisfied with their stations.

CONNECTICUT.—Sunday 25. I preached at New-Haven. After meeting I visited sister Thacher, rejoicing in perfect love; perhaps she is near her end. Since the 16th of April, 1805, I have, according to my reckoning, travelled five thousand miles: everlasting glory be to my all-sufficient God!

Monday 26. I dined at Mereden, and lodged at Mr. Pitkins's, East-Hartford.

Tuesday 27. I reached Thompson, forty-five miles, *faint yet pursuing*.

Wednesday 28. At Milford, the people, young and old, were on the green; the active playing at ball, the aged and others looking on; it was election day.

Thursday 29. We dined at Mr. Boyle's, Needham, and rode on to Waltham: a few young people are under the operations of grace here, amongst whom are the two children of George Pickering, my namesake Asbury, aged about ten, and Maria, still younger; and there is a small revival of religion in the district. We rested here on Friday, and I preached at night on Phil. i. 8—11.

MASSACHUSETTS.—Saturday 31. We have a gracious rain, it was greatly needed. In the evening we rode to Boston.

Sunday, June 1. I preached in Boston; as usual with me in this place, it was an open season; some souls were powerfully moved, myself for one.

Monday 2. I took a walk to West Boston, to see the new chapel, eighty-four by sixty-four feet. The upper window frames were put in. We came to Lynn at two o'clock: I preached at two o'clock on Haggai ii. 8. After meeting we rode as far as Marblehead: here Joseph Crawford preached. I find that David Bachelor has been useful in this town; a revival has taken place.

Tuesday 3. We came through dust and heat to Enoch Sandbourn's, East-Kingston, forty-five miles. We had a ride of about fifty miles to Old Wells on Wednesday; eight or ten of these we might have saved, had we known the nearest way from Exeter.

MAINE.—Thursday 4. We came to Portland; Joseph Crawford preached.

Friday 5. We went towards Buxton to attend the camp-meeting. At two o'clock we came on the ground; there were twenty preachers, travelling and local.

Saturday 6. I preached; and on the Sunday also. Some judged there were about five thousand people on the ground. There were displays of divine power, and some conversions. Our jour-

ney into Maine has been through dust and heat; in toil of body, and in extraordinary temptation of soul; but I felt that our way was of God.

Monday 9 We journeyed on through Buxton, Limerick, Parsonsfield, Elfingham, into New-Hampshire, stopping at Sandwich to lodge with Mr. Webster.

Tuesday 10. Through town after town we came to Dorchester, lodging at Deacon Blodgett's. Canaan brought us up on Wednesday.

NEW-HAMPSHIRE.—Thursday 12. We opened the New England conference, and went through our business with haste and peace, sitting seven hours a day. The York conference address respecting the superintendency was concurred in, and the seven elders for this conference elected accordingly. We did not (to my grief) tell our experiences, nor make observations as to what we had known of the work of God: the members were impatient to be gone, particularly the married townsmen.

Sunday 15. I ordained eleven elders in the woods. At three o'clock I preached in the meeting-house; it was a season of power.

Monday 16. I lodged with John Broadhead.

Tuesday 17. My labour is great; but I am blest with a great willingness to duty. We came along through Enfield, Hanover, Lebanon, crossing Connecticut at Lyman's bridge into Vermont, and kept on by Hartford, Sharon, and Ryaltown: we brought up with Samuel Curtis, upon White's River, for the night.

VERMONT.—From New-Haven to White's River we have made, by computation, four hundred and sixty miles. I have had sufferings in the flesh, but perfect peace of mind.

Wednesday 17. We reached Barnard: I preached at Thomas Freeman's on Acts xxvi. 17, 18.: here is a lively, large society; we had a full house at a short warning. Our way on Thursday, led through Randolph, Brookfield, Williamstown, Northfield, and Berlin; I preached at Samuel Smith's.

Friday 20. We came upon Onion River, at Montpelier, the contemplated seat of government for the state. I think it eminently well selected; for a site of this kind I know nothing in England or America more suitable. At Palmer's mill I preached on 1 Cor. i. 30.

Saturday 21. Brought us over the heights of Onion River to Russel's bridge; thence to Bolton and Williston, dining at brother

Bradley's. After dinner we rattled along to Burlington, on Lake Champlain: here I saw a grand college, equal, in exterior to that of New-Haven, a state house, meeting house, and other elegant buildings. We passed Shelbourne into Charlotte, on the Lake and put up with Mr. Fuller. We have made forty miles to-day. I am resolved to be in every part of the work whilst I live to preside. It will be the best plan to bring on the sessions of all the conferences as early as possible, that there may be time given to all the preachers to go to work in the dawn of spring: the New England conference should meet about the middle of April, and thus be ready for general conference.

I feel as if I was fully taught the necessity of being made perfect through sufferings and labours. I pass over in silence cases of pain and grief, of body and mind.

From appearances it would seem no great stretch of imagination to suppose there have been many lakes dried up in this country. Onion River Falls, for instance, must at one time have been a boundary: at this narrow pass, as at Harper's Ferry, on the Patowmac, and the French Broad in North Carolina, the weight of waters has broken through the mountain on some day far upward in the history of past ages; they now supply Lake Champlain.

On the Sabbath I preached in an upper room at Fuller's, to about four hundred people: my subject was Luke iv. 18, 19.: and God bore witness to his own word. Why did I not visit this country sooner? By moving the conferences to an earlier period in the year, it might have been done, and may yet be done: what appeared to me to be impossible, I see now is very practicable. Ah! what is the toil of beating over rocks hills, mountains, and deserts, five thousand miles a year—nothing; when we reflect it is done for God, for Christ, for the Holy Spirit; the church of God; the souls of poor sinners; the preachers of the Gospel in the seven conferences, one hundred and thirty thousand members, and one or two millions, who congregate with us in the solemn worship of God—Oh, it is nothing!

Monday 23. At Vergennes court house, I preached upon Mark i. 15. I had to walk up a great hill, a mile, by the falls of Otter. At Bridport at six o'clock, I spoke upon Titus ii. 11, 12.

Tuesday 24. Passing through Shoreham, Benson, and other towns, we came to Hampton church at six o'clock; I gave them a sermon upon Hebr. iii. 14, 15, 16.

On Wednesday we came along by Granville and Salem, down to Cambridge. At six o'clock at Ashgrove, I preached upon Jude 17 to the end. I have travelled one hundred and fifty miles through New-Hampshire; and two hundred and twenty or more, in Vermont. We have sustained more damage than I can tell, by the absence of the preachers, two or three months, at every conference: this is an evil that must be remedied. Oh! how I felt for the people: this was worse than my incredible toil: help, Lord, for vain is the help of man! Was it not for the aid we receive from the local and official members, the suspensions of the travelling preachers would ruin us. What is to be done? 1. Meet the conferences early. 2. Engage the official members to more engagedness and labour. 3. Let prayer-meetings be more frequent. 4. Let all the probationers stay on the circuits; and let all who are recommended stay on the circuits also, until they can be admitted into the connexion.

Thursday 26. We came rapidly down the pike road to Pittstown, Housack, Lansingburg, Troy, and Greenbush; on Friday through Scodack and Phillipstown, breakfasting at Mr. Bushe's well-conducted stage tavern; and then onward through Lebanon and Canaan, in New-York state; and Stockbridge, Old-Barrington, and Sheffield in Massachusetts. On Saturday we came into Connecticut, breakfasting at Salisbury: our dinner we took on the Sharon camp-ground.

Sabbath 28. I preached in camp on 2 Cor. vi. 2.

On Monday we pursued our route through to Dover, and rested with father Rose awhile; dined, and went on to Salem in New-York state, and slept at Franklin, under the hospitable roof of father Howes.

NEW-YORK.—Tuesday, July 1. We came to Jeremiah Miller's and dined, and reached Elijah Crawford's at the Plains. We have travelled about five hundred miles in the state of New-York. I may remark here, now that I have time to make the remark, that the Lebanon camp-meeting was great as to the numbers which attended, and great in power. We are now, in many congregations and classes, reaping the fruits of the conference camp-meetings, all through the circuit of New-Rochelle: and the Sharon camp-meeting will equal, in effect, those of the conferences. We have a few refreshing rains; the promise of rich crops of wheat; and abundant spiritual harvests. Glory to God.

Wednesday 2. We came to New-York. I had left my little travelling wagon to be sold at the Plains. On Thursday I came on to son Aaron Hunt's: Joseph Crawford came over the ferry with me; when about to part, he turned away his face and wept: Ah! I am not made for such scenes—I felt exquisite pain.

NEW-JERSEY.—At Newark I lodged with brother Leecraft: I felt for, prayed with, and spoke to all the members of this family.

Friday, July 4. Noise, parade, seventeen rounds—and then to breakfast. I stole away quietly from this bustle towards Rock-away. I stopped at brother Searman's, with brother M'Lennahan and wife. At Turkey chapel I spoke on 1 Cor. xv. 58.: it was an open season. When there is a stir amongst the Methodists, other denominations send supplies, if they have not a stationed minister:—the process is, to hold a week-day meeting, perform a sacrament or a baptism, to place the new convert within the ark of safety—and all is done; now we may *stand still*, or sit still, *and see the salvation of God!* I rejoiced to hear of the appointment of a camp-meeting on Turkey, in August.

Saturday 5. I came to Germantown, twenty-five miles through a pleasant, beautiful, fruitful land of hills and vales. The place chosen for the encampment on Turkey I found a handsome height, elegantly sloping to the north. I trust four hundred souls will be converted: may it give new springs and tone to the work of God in the Jerseys!

Sabbath 6. At Minerd Farley's I preached upon Gal. vi. 9.; in the afternoon again upon Acts xx. 32. I was led out in an uncommon degree. May it be the prelude to better days! My first visit here was during the revolutionary war; now the children of people not then married are born, grown up, and married. After meeting I rode on to Pennytown, housing for the night with Jonathan Burns.

Tuesday 8. I was on the road at five o'clock. The bridge over the Delaware is said to have cost three or four hundred thousand dollars. I reached Manly-Hall about four o'clock. From New-Haven to Philadelphia, I judge I have made one thousand sixty-five miles, going and returning; and about one thousand eight hundred miles since I left the Philadelphia conference: much suffering and much toil:—not unto me, but unto Thy good providence, O my God, be all the glory! After writing some letters, I preached at Kingston at five o'clock, on Acts xx. 24. On my return, I found a letter from Doctor Chandler, declaring the death of Bishop

Whatcoat, that father in Israel, and my faithful friend for forty years—a man of solid parts ; a self-denying man of God :—whoever heard him speak an idle word ? When was guile found in his mouth ? He had been thirty-eight years in the ministry : sixteen years in England, Wales, and Ireland, and twenty-two years in America ; twelve years as presiding elder, four of this time he was stationed in the cities, or travelling with me ; and six years in the superintendency. A man so uniformly good, I have not known in Europe or America. He had long been afflicted with gravel and stone, in which afflictions, nevertheless, he travelled a great deal, three thousand miles the last year : he bore in the last three months excessively painful illness with most exemplary patience. He died in Dover on the 5th of July, and his mortal remains were interred under the altar of the Wesley Dover church : at his taking leave of the South Carolina conference, I thought his time was short. I changed my route to visit him, but only reached within a hundred and thirty miles—death was too quick for me.

DELAWARE.—Friday 11. I came to Wilmington ; and on Saturday to North-East. On the Sabbath I preached. Monday brought me to Perry-Hall : and on Tuesday I reached Baltimore.

MARYLAND.—Thursday 16. Busy writing letters to the south, and to England. I enjoy great peace, and am in the spirit of prayer. On Friday I visited three families on Elk Ridge. On Saturday I came to brother Riggs's ; dined, and went on to Doctor Watters's. I preached at Gosben meeting-house. We have, it is said, the greatest drought that can be remembered in this country ; the springs seem to be failing every where. Monday I went to Rachel Hall's, dined, and rode on to Samuel Howard's : here I had a bilious attack, and became quite bed-sick.

Tuesday 22. We have a most blessed, glorious shower of rain. I received it as an answer to prayer. The oats in the fields are unpromising ; but the corn looks green, and the people are diligent in ploughing and dressing—a fine example this to Christians : O, how diligently should we labour ! The heat is great.

Wednesday 23. I called upon Joseph Perkins, the superintendent of the U. S. armoury. Here is a factory of stores of instruments of death, tastefully arranged in the several apartments : there may they remain for ever ! But will it be so ? Alas ! no. I was caught in a rain upon the river, the effects of which I felt next day.

August 3. I am here at John Davenports. I have been sick, and laid up since Thursday last. Copious bleeding, emetics, cathar-

tics and bark have had their turns. The fever, since the day before yesterday, has left me. I have been providentially favoured with a good physician, kind friends, and temperate heat; the Lord hath done this well. I might have been taken amongst strangers, and have had more pain. Rest was wanting; and I may hereafter have better weather for the toilsome journey before me. Happily I laid my hands on *Simpson's Plea for Religion*, in which we have a wonderful and interesting account of good and bad men for three centuries. The author has drawn aside the purple curtains of the church of Rome, and the black robes of the antichristian church of England, to lay bare the abuses of bad systems, and the vices of mitred heads: he has raised his warning voice against the corruption of manners and morals in all orders, which will, he predicts, without a speedy reformation, cause the downfall of all ecclesiastical establishments; he has magnanimously renounced his living as a minister, which his conscience would permit him no longer to hold: he said he knew not where to go; but the Lord has taken him to *the church of the first-born*. O, what a warning is here given to all churches, to all ministers, to all Christians, and to thee, O my soul! Recollecting I had never preached in the neighbourhood, and feeling a little unwilling to pass another dumb Sabbath, we called a solemn assembly, as much as if we had come to the funeral of one of the family; my subject was 1 Kings viii. 35—39. I was rapid for about an hour; they are faithfully warned—let them look to it.

VIRGINIA.—Wednesday 6. I came to Winchester. Wrote to Myles and Dougharty. Report says, that a copy of Dr. Coke's letter was taken by stealth: the British are irritated, and the Americans are not pleased; but they were calm in counsel. I lodged at sister Phelps's.

Thursday 7. Came to the camp-meeting at Crissman's Springs, now Stover's Springs. Necessity compelled them to come here for the sake of the water in this great general drought. I moved on to Stoverstown.

Friday 8. I breakfasted at Millerstown; rode to Wire's to dinner, and by driving two hours in the night reached Rocktown, or Rockingham, and put up with Mr. Williams. I have travelled fifty miles to-day, over rough, rocky roads. I rested my feeble body on Saturday.

Sunday 10. Our house here, forty by forty-eight feet, may contain fifteen or eighteen hundred people: now that we have a place

of worship of our own, I hope we shall have another revival. I preached the first sermon, my subject, Isai. lvi. 8. We had an open time.

Monday 11. I rested.

Tuesday 12. I came away to Staunton : I preached in the court-house on Isai. lv. 6, 7.

Wednesday 13, brought us to Fairfield : I lodged at Mr. Moore's tavern. At Lexington I found Mr. Shield, my host, sick ; I prayed with them ; it was a time of tenderness. I set out, faint indeed, for M<sup>c</sup>Conkey's, a decent house : here I prayed as amongst the Methodists. This excessive delicacy of feeling, which shuts my mouth so often, might appear strange to those who do not know me ; there are some houses in which I am not sure that I could speak to my father were he alive, and I to meet him there : bystanders might have cause to exclaim with wonder, *what a son !*

Friday 15. I rode fifteen miles and breakfasted with Mr. Topcotts ; eleven miles farther brought me to Mr. Thomas's, near the camp-ground, at a little town called Amsterdam. I have been afflicted ; but this may be for good. Had it not been for the top of the sulky, perhaps, sultry as it was, I should have been obliged to stop : faint and feeble, the kindness of good men, and the affectionate attentions of good women supported me : may a gracious God bless those who were thus made blessings to me ! In prayer I have had uncommon life and liberty ; but I had not strength to talk as much as I wished about God and religion. On Saturday I felt unwell.

Sunday 17. I ventured to the camp. I preached at eleven o'clock to about three thousand souls : I held on, loud and long ; it was the Lord, not me. Notwithstanding matters were not as I could wish, I trust, much good will be done.

Monday 18. I rested at Mr. Thomas's.

Tuesday 19. I ventured on the camp-ground again, and preached at eight o'clock ; I was weak and unwell, but was divinely aided, whilst enlarging on Philip. i. 1. ; may this weighty subject rest on the minds of the preachers, and on none more than the heart of the speaker ! I came away with Samuel Mitchell. Friendship and good fellowship seem to be done away between the Methodists and Presbyterians ; few of the latter will attend our meetings now ; well, let them feed their flocks apart ; and let not Judah vex Ephraim, or Ephraim Judah ; and may it thus remain, until the two sticks become one in the Lord's hands !

Wednesday 20. Being unwell I rested.

Thursday 21. We came away through excessive heat to Thomas Barrett's, at the foot of the Alleghany mountain.

Friday 22, brought us over the rough, rude mountain: they are making a turnpike here. After breakfasting at brother Haymaker's, we came on to Pepper's ferry, sometimes directing our route by chance. Since the 23d of May to this day, I believe we have not had a steady rain for six hours together; yet it is a miracle and mercy that the prospects of corn are so good. We rested for the day at Pepper's; and need we had; weary men and horses.

Sunday 24. At Page's chapel I spoke on 2 Chron. vii. 13, 14.: it was an awful talk, and the people were alarmed. We dined at Mitchell's, and lodged at Whygler's, that we might lose no time.

Monday 25. I was in danger of being cast away on my route to Crocket's, but was mercifully preserved: I felt exceedingly grateful that not even the skin of either horse or man was broken: I jumped out of the carriage. Ah! I see that old men will fail in great danger.

Tuesday 26. We came to Wythe court-house, eighteen miles, to breakfast, and reached David Stewart's to lodge.

Wednesday 27. I came to Charles Hardy's. I have not slept well. I am faint with toil, and excessive heat—like an oven in the afternoon.

Thursday 28. Brought us over the dreadful roads to the Salt Works. The great drought has not prevailed so greatly on Holston, of Tennessee.

TENNESSEE.—Saturday 30. I preached at the widow Russell's; my hostess is as happy and cheerful as ever.

Sunday 31. I preached at the Manaham meeting-house. I once thought we should scarcely ever have a tabernacle of our own in these parts; we have now three in a triangle of eight miles extent.

Tuesday, September 2. I was weak, but attended the appointment of the stationed preacher, A. Houston: my subject was 1 Thess. v. 12—15.: strong in spirit, but feeble in body. Next day I rode thirty miles, over to Edward Cox's.

Thursday 4. I preached at Bethel. I was faint; and felt the effects of sickness and the rough roads. I lodged at the widow Lewis's, on Beaver-Creek.

Friday 5. I felt that I was done, and must lay by awhile.

Saturday 6. I preached at Charles Helton's, upon Main Holston : weak as I was it was an open time.

Sunday 7. We crossed Holston at the mouth of Watauga : the Sabbath I do not often employ in travelling—sometimes when I fall in with the circuit preachers. I was very close in my discourse at Dingworth's on Psalm li. 10—13. the people have sat under a Calvinistic ministry. I lodged at William Nelson's, an ancient home and stand for Methodists and Methodist preaching. I have gone over rough roads, and a wild country, rocks, ruts, and sidelong difficult ways, sometimes much obscured ; it was thus I lost my way, and travelled twenty miles farther than I needed.

Monday 8. Prepared for conference.

Saturday 13. My bowels for some days past have been much disordered ; and I have been otherwise ill ; but constant occupation of writing, reading, and praying has diverted my attention from my sufferings : the medicine taken to day has done good. I am obliged to avoid the sun as I would a burning fire.

Sunday 14. I preached at the stand in the woods : brother M·Kendree followed : it was a season of feeling.

Saturday 19. the Western conference commenced its sitting, and ended on Monday. The Mississippi missionary preachers could not be spared, they thought, from their work, and therefore did not come. We had great peace. There are fourteen hundred added within the bounds of this conference. Of the fifty-five preachers stationed, all were pleased. In unison with the preceding conferences, an answer was given to Doctor Coke's letter. We had preaching at noon and night, and good was done. The brethren were in want, and could not suit themselves ; so I parted with my watch, my coat, and my shirt.—By order of the conference, I preached a funeral discourse, on the death of our dear friend Whatcoat, from John i. 47—50. there were not far from two thousand people present. If good were done, which I trust and hope, it is some compensation for my sufferings—thirteen hundred miles in heat and sickness on the road ; and in the house, restless hours, the noise of barking dogs, impatient children, and people trotting about, and opening and shutting doors at all hours.

Wednesday 23. We came to Buncombe : we were lost within a mile of M·Killon's, and were happy to get a school-house to shelter us for the night : I had no fire, but a bed wherever I could find

a bench; my aid, Moses Lawrence, had a bear-skin, and a dirt floor to spread it on.

Friday 25. My affliction returned:—considering the food, the labour, the lodging, the hardships I meet with and endure, it is not wonderful. Thanks be to God! we had a generous rain—may it be general through the continent!

Saturday 26. I rode twelve miles to Turkey-Creek, to a kind of camp-meeting. On the Sabbath I preached to about five hundred souls: it was an open season, and a few souls professed converting grace.

Monday 27. Raining. We had dry weather during the meeting. There were eleven sermons, and many exhortations. At noon it cleared up, and gave us an opportunity of riding home: my mind enjoyed peace, but my body felt the effects of riding. On Tuesday I went to a school-house to preach: I rode through Swanino River, and Cane, and Hooper's Creeks.

NORTH CAROLINA.—Wednesday, October 1. I preached at Samuel Edney's. Next day we had to cope with Little and Great Hunger mountain. Now I know what Mills Gap is, between Buncombe and Rutherford: one of the descents is like the roof of a house, for nearly a mile: I rode, I walked, I sweat, I trembled, and my old knees failed: here are gullies, and rocks, and precipices; nevertheless, the way is as good as the path over the Tablemountain—bad is the best. We came upon Green-River, crossed, and then hobbled and crippled along to Martin Edward's, a local preacher: my host had waited two years; I ordained him to deacon's orders. I feel as if I ought not to preach one sermon without being pointed and very full upon the doctrine of purity.

Saturday 4. Crossed Green and Broad rivers, to attend a meeting in the woods in Rutherford county. I preached on the Sabbath, on Psalms li. 8—11. and on Monday at eight o'clock in the morning on 1 John i. 6, 7. it was a moving season. I made my lodging with brother Driskells on Sunday night, and on Monday at Major George Moore's, twenty miles from the ground. On Tuesday we came rapidly through a part of Lincoln, to South Carolina, about thirty miles, and lodged at Alexander Hill's; and next day staid with Mr. Fulton. My mind is in constant peace under great bodily exertions. I preached at my host's, upon Matt. xxiv. 12, 13.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—Thursday 9. At the Waxesaws. We crossed Catabaw at M'Lenahan's ferry, and came to Robert Hancock's to

lodge. We have had a blessed rain. On Friday we came to the Hanging Rock—death! death! The death of our friend, Daniel Carpenter, makes a great breach: but he has gone safe. Saturday, rain—rest—closely occupied in writing. On the Sabbath I preached at the Hanging-Rock—few people; but a good season. On Monday I copied the *minutes*. I feel full of God, glory to God! On Tuesday I went over to Thompson's Creek, Anson county, to see George Dougharty; but his friends had conveyed him away on a bed. I spent Wednesday in reading, meditation, prayer, and Christian conversation in the family of Thomas Shaw.

Thursday 16. Rode back to the Hanging-Rock: I felt the effects of the ride, as the exercise was somewhat new. I prayed in two out of three families we visited: it seemed to me as if they were cases of life and death. It is the duty of a general officer to be careful of all his men, especially those composing his staff. A drought is the cause of want and affliction: in such seasons, we should use humiliation, fasting, penitence, and prayer.

Friday 17. Closely occupied in writing. On Saturday, rode to Camden. I have received a full account from Doctor Chandler, Delaware district, of the work of God from May third, to August twenty-fourth; what hath God wrought!

Sunday 19. I preached upon 1 Cor. xi. 28. *Let a man examine himself.* After making some general observations on the sacrifice of Abel, of Abraham, and the nature of the passover and the Lord's supper, I enforced the necessity upon sinners, seekers, backsliders, believers, and ministers, *to examine themselves.* In the afternoon, I heard the Rev. Mr. Flinn, and was pleased with him as a Presbyterian minister. Mr. Smilie, a Presbyterian, preached for us in the tabernacle.

Monday 20. I rode to Rembert Hall, eleven hundred and twenty miles from Philadelphia—in health, and, I trust, in holiness. Glory to God!

Tuesday 21. Reading closely. Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, reading the eighth and ninth volumes of Wesley's sermons: they wake the powers of my soul. Abstinence and prayer. I feel my mind in great peace, and a stayed trust that the Lord will provide for the South Carolina conference: let the preachers go, as they have done, to their farms and their merchandise, yet I am greatly confident of the success of the cause of God in these parts.









BX	Asbury
8495	Journal...
.A8A2	
v.3 <sup>1</sup>	1323947
cop.2	M. Roberts #19
OCT 15 '41	<del>1114 E. 6 2nd</del>
DEC 16 '41	W. Wellstock
NOV 3 '42	5804. Md
NOV 17 '42	W. Wellstock
FEB 1 0 1943	5804 md
FEB 2 4 1943	Quincy
FEB 2 6 1943	Annex A. Yoder

BX 8495  
 .A8A2  
 v.3<sup>1</sup>  
 cop.2

1323947

SWIFT HALL LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



097 921 831